INTERNATIONAL VALUATION STANDARDS

EFFECTIVE 31 JANUARY 2025

RED-LINE EDITION



IVSC

INTERNATIONAL VALUATION
STANDARDS COUNCIL

Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

The adoption or use of any International Valuation Standards Council standards by any entity is entirely voluntary and at the user's risk. The International Valuation Standards Council does not control how or if any entity chooses to use the standards and does not and cannot ensure or require compliance with the standards. The International Valuation Standards Council does not audit, monitor, review, or control in any way the manner in which users apply the standards.

Copyright © 2024 International Valuation Standards Council.

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be translated, reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form either in whole or in part or by any electronic, mechanical or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the International Valuation Standards Council.

Please address publication and copyright matters to:
International Valuation Standards Council, 20 St Dunstan's Hill, LONDON, EC3R 8HL, UK
United Kingdom Email: contact@ivsc.org www.ivsc.org

ISBN: 978-0-9931513-8-5

The International Valuation Standards Council, the authors and the publishers do not accept responsibility for loss caused to any person who acts or refrains from acting in reliance on the material in this publication, whether such loss is caused by negligence or otherwise.

Typeset by Page Bros, Norwich

INTERNATIONAL VALUATION STANDARDS

Effective 31 January 2025

IVSC

Contents

Foreword 5

Glossary 8

General Standards 15

IVS 100 *Valuation Framework* 16

IVS 101 *Scope of Work* 22

IVS 102 *Bases of Value* 28

IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches* 44

IVS 104 *Data and Inputs* 67

IVS 105 *Valuation Models* 71

IVS 106 *Documentation and Reporting* 74

Asset Standards 79

IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests* 80

IVS 210 *Intangible Assets* 95

IVS 220 *Non-Financial Liabilities* 114

IVS 230 *Inventory* 125

IVS 300 *Plant, Equipment and Infrastructure* 134

IVS 400 *Real Property Interests* 149

IVS 410 *Development Property* 160

IVS 500 *Financial Instruments* 176

~~Introduction~~ IVS Foreword

The International Valuation Standards Council (IVSC) is an independent, notforprofit organisation committed to advancing quality in the valuation profession. Our primary objective is to build confidence and public trust in valuation by producing transparent and consistent standards and securing their universal adoption and implementation for the valuation of assets across the world. We believe that International Valuation Standards (IVS) are a fundamental part of the financial system, along with high levels of professionalism in applying them.

Valuations are widely used and relied upon in financial ~~and other~~ markets and other settings, whether for inclusion in financial statements, for regulatory compliance or to support secured lending and transactional activity.

~~The International Valuation Standards (IVS) are standards for undertaking valuation assignments using generally recognised concepts and principles that promote tranparency and consistency in valuation practice. The IVSC also promotes leading practice approaches for conduct and competency for professional valuers.~~

~~The IVSC Standards Board is the body responsible for setting the IVS. The Board has autonomy in the development of its agenda and approval of its publications.~~

~~In developing the IVS, the Board:~~

- ~~follows established due process in the development of any new standard, including consultation with stakeholders (valuers, users of valuation services, regulators, valuation professional organisations, etc) and public exposure of all new standards or material alterations to existing standards,~~
- ~~liaises with other bodies that have a standard-setting function in the financial markets,~~
- ~~conducts outreach activities including round-table discussions with invited constituents and targeted discussions with specific users or user groups.~~

~~The objective of the IVS is to increase the confidence and trust of users of valuation services by establishing transparent and consistent valuation practices. A standard will do one or more of the following:~~

- ~~identify or develop globally accepted principles and definitions,~~
- ~~identify and promulgate considerations for the undertaking of valuation assignments and the reporting of valuations,~~
- ~~identify specific matters that require consideration and methods commonly used for valuing different types of assets or liabilities.~~

The purpose of IVS is to promote and maintain a high level of public trust in valuation practice. As such, they establish appropriate global requirements for valuations that apply both to the parties involved in the process and to those who oversee this process.

~~The IVS consist of mandatory requirements that must be followed in order to state that a valuation was performed in compliance with the IVS. Certain aspects of the standards do not direct or mandate any particular course of action, but provide fundamental principles and concepts that must be considered in undertaking a valuation.~~

~~The IVSC Standards Boards have taken into account the following core principles when drafting the International Valuation Standards.~~

Core Principles of Valuation Standard Setting – these principles have all been deleted.

Core Principles of Valuation have been revised and/or deleted and, where applicable, moved to IVS 101 *Valuation Framework,* Section 10 Valuer Principles.

IVS are international principle-based valuation standards. They outline a process that can be used in conjunction with other standards, laws, and regulations requiring a value.

IVS describe the valuation process, which may involve multiple parties (including specialists and service organisations). The valuer is ultimately responsible for the assertion of compliance with IVS.

IVS are drafted on the basis that valuers who use the standards are competent and have the requisite knowledge, skills, experience, training, and education to perform valuations. For the purposes of IVS, a valuer is defined as an individual, group of individuals or individual within an entity, regardless of whether employed (internal) or engaged (contracted/external), possessing the necessary qualifications, ability and experience to execute a valuation in an objective, unbiased, ethical and competent manner. In some jurisdictions, licensing is required before an entity or an individual can act as a valuer (see IVSC *Code of Ethical Principles for Valuers*).

The use of IVS can either be mandated or voluntarily adopted by:

- a body having legal jurisdiction over the purpose for which the valuation is required, or
- a valuation professional organisation requiring their use by members for specific purposes, or
- agreement between the party requiring the valuation and a valuer.

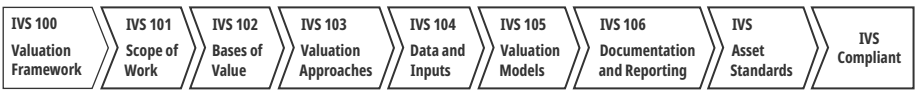
Previous sections on IVS Framework, IVS General Standards and IVS Asset Standards have been deleted.

Section What is the Effective Date has been moved to IVS 100 *Valuation Framework* and has been retitled Effective Date.

Section on Future Changes to these Standards has been deleted.

Structure of International Valuation Standards (IVS)

International Valuation Standards are comprised of General Standards that are applicable across all valuations, and Asset Standards that relate to specific valuation disciplines. Appendices form part of International Valuation Standards and provide additional information for certain concepts articulated. In order to provide an IVS-compliant valuation, all IVS General Standards, Asset Standards and Appendices must be followed.



Core Principles of Valuation Standard Setting has been deleted.

Core Principles of Valuation have been revise. Paragraphs 1–3 have been incorporated into IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*. Paragraphs 4–14 have been deleted as these concepts are incorporated within IVS.

General Standards

General Standards apply to all valuations. The General Standards are structured as follows.

IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*

IVS 101 *Scope of Work*

IVS 102 *Bases of Value*

Appendix: IVS-Defined Bases of Value
Other Bases of Value
Premise of Value

IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*

Appendix: Valuation Method

IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*

Appendix: Environmental, Social and Governance Considerations

IVS 105 *Valuation Models*

IVS 106 *Documentation and Reporting*

Asset Standards

In addition to the requirements of the General Standards, Asset Standards apply to specific types of assets and liabilities as follows:

IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests*

IVS 210 *Intangible Assets*

IVS 220 *Non-Financial Liabilities*

IVS 230 *Inventory*

IVS 300 *Plant, Equipment and Infrastructure*

IVS 400 *Real Property Interests*

IVS 410 *Development Property*

IVS 500 *Financial Instruments*

Glossary

~~10.~~ ~~Overview of~~ Glossary

~~10.1~~ **This glossary forms an integral part of the standards and defines certain terms used in ~~International Valuation Standards~~ IVS. All glossary definitions are italicised.**

~~10.2~~ ~~This glossary is only applicable to the International Valuation Standards and does not attempt to define basic valuation, accounting or finance terms, as valuers are assumed to have an understanding of such terms (see definition of "valuer").~~

~~20.~~ 10. **Defined Terms**

~~20.1~~ 10.01 **Asset or Assets**

The right to an economic benefit.

~~To assist in the readability of the standards and to avoid repetition, the words "asset" and "assets" refer generally to items that might be subject to a valuation engagement. Unless otherwise specified in the standard, these terms can be considered to mean "asset, group of assets and liabilities".~~

10.02 **Automated Valuation Model (AVM)**

A type of model that provides an automated calculation for a specified *asset* at a specified date, using an algorithm or other calculation techniques without the *valuer* applying *professional judgement* over the model, including assessing, and selecting *inputs* or reviewing outputs.

~~20.2~~ 10.03 **Basis (bases) of Value**

The fundamental premises on which the reported *values* are or will be based (examples are included in IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, section 10) ~~see IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods*, para 10.1) (in some jurisdictions also known as standard of value).~~

~~20.3~~ 10.04 **Client(s)**

The ~~word "client" refers to the~~ person~~, persons or entity for whom the valuation is performed~~ who engages the *valuer* for a given *valuation*. "Clients" may be internal (ie, *valuations* performed for an employer) or external (ie, when the *valuer* is engaged by a third-party ~~(clients, ie, when the valuer is engaged by a third party client) as well as internal clients (ie, valuations performed for an employer).~~

~~20.4~~ **10.05 Cost(s) (noun)**

The consideration or expenditure required to acquire or create an *asset*.

10.06 Data

Quantitative and qualitative information available to the *valuer*.

~~20.5~~ **10.07 Discount Rate(s)**

A rate of return used to convert a monetary sum, payable or receivable in the future, into a present value.

10.08 Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG)

The criteria that together establish the framework for assessing the impact of the sustainability and ethical practices, financial performance or operations of a company, *asset* or *liability*. ESG comprises three pillars: *Environmental, Social and Governance*, all of which may collectively impact performance, the wider markets and society.

~~20.6~~ **10.09 Equitable Value**

This is the estimated price for the transfer of an *asset* or *liability* between identified knowledgeable and willing parties that reflects the respective interests of those parties.

~~20.7~~ ~~**Fair Market Value**~~

1. ~~The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) defines "fair market value" as the price a willing buyer would pay a willing seller in a transaction on the open market.~~
2. ~~For United States tax purposes, Regulation §20.2031.1 states: "The fair market value is the price at which the property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or to sell and both having reasonable knowledge of relevant facts"~~

~~20.8~~ ~~**Fair Value (International Financial Reporting Standards)**~~

~~IFRS 13 defines "fair value" as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.~~

10.10 Input

Data, assumptions, and adjustments determined to be relevant and assessed or selected by the *valuer* to be used in the *valuation*, based upon *professional judgement*.

10.11 Intangible Asset

An identifiable non-monetary *asset* with no physical substance.

~~20.9~~ 10.12 **Intended Use**

The reason(s) for which a *value* is developed as described in the scope of work. This is also known as intended purpose.

~~The use(s) of a valuer's reported valuation or valuation review results, as identified by the valuer based on communication with the client.~~

~~20.10~~ 10.13 **Intended User**

~~The client and a~~Any ~~other~~ party ~~as~~ identified by the *client* and *valuer* in the scope of work as ~~a name or type, as~~ users of the *valuation*. ~~or valuation review report by the valuer based on communication with client.~~

~~20.11~~ 10.14 **Investment Value**

The value of an *asset* to the owner or a prospective owner given individual investment or operational objectives. This may also be known as "worth".

~~20.12~~ 10.15 **Jurisdiction**

The ~~word "jurisdiction" refers to the~~ legal and regulatory environment in which a *valuation* ~~engagement~~ is performed. ~~This generally includes laws and regulations set by governments (eg, country, state and municipal) and, depending on the purpose, rules set by certain regulators (eg, banking authorities and securities regulators).~~

10.16 **Liability**

The present obligation to transfer an economic benefit. A *liability* has the following two essential characteristics:

(a) it is a present obligation,

(b) the obligation requires an entity to transfer or otherwise provide economic benefits to others.

~~20.13~~ 10.17 **Liquidation Value**

The gross amount that would be realised when an *asset* or group of *assets* are sold from a liquidation sale, with the seller being compelled to sell as of a specific date. ~~on a piecemeal basis. Liquidation value should take into account the costs of getting the assets into saleable condition as well as those of disposal activity.~~ *Liquidation value* can be determined under two different premises of value (see IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, Appendix A60 ~~section 80~~):

(a) an orderly transaction with a typical marketing period, or

(b) a forced transaction with a shortened marketing period.

~~20.14~~ **10.18 Market Value**

The estimated amount for which an *asset* or *liability should* exchange on the *valuation date* between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arm's length transaction, after proper marketing and where the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion.

~~20.15~~ ~~**May**~~

~~The word "may" describes actions and procedures that valuers have a responsibility to consider. Matters described in this fashion require the valuer's attention and understanding. How and whether the valuer implements these matters in the valuation engagement will depend on the exercise of professional judgement in the circumstances consistent with the objectives of the standards.~~

~~20.26~~ **10.19 Must**

Actions or procedures that are mandatory. ~~The word "must" indicates an unconditional responsibility. The valuer must fulfil responsibilities of this type in all cases in which the circumstances exist to which the requirement applies.~~

10.20 Observable Data

Information that is readily available to market participants about actual events or transactions that are used in determining the *value* for the *asset* and/or *liability*.

~~20.17~~ ~~**Participant**~~

~~The word "participant" refers to the relevant participants pursuant to the basis (or bases) of value used in a valuation engagement (see IVS 104 *Bases of Value*). Different bases of value require valuers to consider different perspectives, such as those of "market participants" (eg, market value, IFRS fair value) or a particular owner or prospective buyer (eg, investment value).~~

~~20.18~~ **10.21 Price (noun)**

The monetary or other consideration asked, offered or paid for an *asset* or to transfer a *liability*. *Price* and~~, which may be different from the~~ *value* may be different.

~~20.19~~ ~~**Purpose**~~

~~The word "purpose" refers to the reason(s) a valuation is performed. Common purposes include (but are not limited to) financial reporting, tax reporting, litigation support, transaction support, and to support secured lending decisions.~~

10.22 Professional Judgement

The use of accumulated knowledge and experience, as well as critical reasoning, to make an informed decision.

10.23 Professional Scepticism

Professional scepticism is an attitude that includes a questioning mind and critical assessment of valuation evidence.

10.24 Service Organisation

An entity (or segment of an entity) that provides information, reports or opinions including but not limited to providing market data, credit ratings or other services to support the *valuation*.

~~20.20~~ 10.25 Should

~~The word "should" indicates responsibilities that are presumptively mandatory.~~ The *valuer* ~~must~~ is expected to comply with requirements of this type unless the *valuer* can demonstrate~~s~~ that alternative actions ~~which were followed under the circumstances were~~ are sufficient~~, to achieve the objectives of the standards.~~

~~In the rate circumstances in which the valuer believes the objectives of the standard can be met by alternative means, the valuer must document why the indicated action was not deemed to be necessary and/or appropriate.~~

~~If a standard provides that the valuer "should" consider an action or procedure, consideration of the action or procedure is presumptively mandatory, while the action or procedure is not.~~

~~20.21~~ 10.26 Significant ~~and/or Material~~

Any aspect of a *valuation* which, in the *professional judgement* of the *valuer*, greatly impacts the resultant *value*. ~~Assessing significance and materiality require professional judgement. However, that judgement should be made in the following context:~~

- ~~Aspects of a valuation (including inputs, assumptions, special assumptions, and methods and approaches applied) are considered to be significant/material if their application and/or impact on the valuation could reasonably be expected to influence the economic or other decisions of users of the valuation; and judgements about materiality are made in light of the overall valuation engagement and are affected by the size or nature of the subject asset.~~
- ~~As used in these standards, "material/materiality" refers to materiality to the valuation engagement, which may be different from materiality considerations for other purposes, such as financial statements and their audits.~~

10.27 Specialist

An individual or group of individuals possessing technical skills, experience and knowledge required to perform or assist in the *valuation* or the review and challenge process. A *specialist* can be internally employed or externally engaged.

~~20.22~~ ~~**Subject or Subject Asset**~~

~~These terms refer to the asset(s) valued in a particular valuation engagement.~~

~~20.23~~ **10.28 Synergistic Value**

The result of a combination of two or more *assets* or interests where the combined *value* is more than the sum of the separate *values*. If the synergies are only available to one specific buyer, then *synergistic value* will differ from *market value*, as the *synergistic value* will reflect particular attributes of an *asset* that are only of *value* to a specific purchaser. The added *value* above the aggregate of the respective interests is often referred to as marriage value.

10.29 Tangible Asset

A physical measurable *asset* such as, but not limited to, property, plant, and equipment.

~~20.24~~ **10.30 Valuation**

The act or process of ~~determining an opinion or~~ forming a conclusion ~~of~~ on a *value* ~~of an asset on a stated basis of value at a specified~~ as of a *valuation date* that is prepared in compliance with IVS.

~~20.25~~ **10.31 Valuation Approach**

A generic term for the use of the cost, income or market approach. ~~In general, a way of estimating value that employs one or more specific valuation methods (see IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods*).~~

10.32 Valuation Date

The point in time to which the *valuation* applies.

~~20.26~~ **10.33 Valuation Method**

Within a *valuation approach*~~es~~, a specific ~~way to estimate~~ technique to conclude a *value*.

~~20.27~~ ~~**Valution Purpose or Purpose of Valuation**~~

~~See "Purpose".~~

10.34 Valuation Model

A quantitative implementation of a method in whole or in part that converts *inputs* into outputs used in the development of a *value*.

10.35 Valuation Process Review

An analysis by the *valuer* to assess compliance with IVS or a component of IVS applicable as at a *valuation date*. This does not include an opinion on the *value*.

10.36 Valuation Review

A *valuation review* is either a *valuation process review* or a *value review* or both.

10.37 Valuation Risk

The possibility that the *value* is not appropriate for its *intended use*.

~~**20.28 Valuation Reviewer**~~

~~A "valuation reviewer"is a professional valuer engaged to review the work of another valuer. As part of a valuation review, that professional may perform certain valuation procedures and/or provide an opinion of value.~~

~~**20.29**~~ **10.38 Value (noun)**

The *valuer's* quantitative conclusion on the results of a *valuation* process that is fully compliant with the requirements of IVS as of a *valuation date*.

~~The opinion resulting from a valuation process that is compliant with IVS. It is an estimate of either the most probable monetary consideration for an interest in an asset or the economic benefits of holding an interest in an asset on a stated basis of value.~~

~~**20.30**~~ **10.39 Valuer**

~~A "valuer is an~~ An individual, group of individuals or individual within an entity, regardless of whether employed (internal) or engaged (contracted/external), possessing the necessary qualifications, ability and experience to execute a *valuation* in an objective, unbiased, ethical and competent manner. In some jurisdictions, licensing is required before one can act as a *valuer*.

10.40 Value Review

An analysis by the *valuer* applying IVS to assess and provide an opinion on the *value* of another *valuer's* work. This does not include an opinion on the *valuation* process.

~~**20.31**~~ **10.41 Weight**

The ~~word "weight" refers to the~~ amount of reliance placed on a particular indication of *value* in reaching a conclusion of value. ~~(eg, when a single method is used, it is afforded 100% weight).~~

~~**20.32 Weighting**~~

~~The word "weighting" refers to the process of analysing and reconciling differing indications of values, typically from different methods and/or approaches. This process does not include the averaging of valuations, which is not acceptable.~~

~~**20.33 Worth**~~

~~See investment value.~~

General Standards

IVS 100 Valuation Framework

Amendments to the IVS Framework are as follows:

Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

Change of title of chapter from IVS Framework to IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*.

- Introduction Core Principles of Valuation paragraphs 1–3 have been revised and moved to paragraphs 10.1–10.3. Section 10.4 has been added retained.
- Section 20 has been added.
- Section 30 has been added.
- Parts of Section 40 have been moved from IVS Framework Departures and title changed to Compliance.
- Revised Section 40 from previous edition of IVS 102 *Investigations and Compliance* has been moved to Section 40 Compliance.
- Section 50 have been amended and moved from the Introduction section on "What is the Effective Date?".
- Previous Section 20 on Assets and Liabilities, Section 30 on Valuer, Section 40 on Objectivity and Section 50 on Competence have been deleted.

Contents	Paragraphs
Valuer Principles	10
Valuation Process Quality Control	20
Use of a Specialist or Service Organisation	30
Compliance	40
Effective Date	50

General Standards apply to all *assets* and *liabilities* and are the starting point for any *valuation*. Asset Standards provide requirements in addition to the General Standards for specific types of *assets* and *liabilities*.

Compliance with IVS includes adherence to General Standards, applicable Asset Standards, and the Appendices.

In performing *valuations*, the *valuer must* comply with the Valuer Principles.

10. Valuer Principles

10.01 Ethics

The *valuer* must follow the ethical principles of integrity, objectivity, impartiality, confidentiality, competence, and professionalism to provide a non-biased *valuation* and to promote and preserve the public trust.

10.02 Competency

~~At the time the *valuation* is submitted, valuers~~ The *valuer must* have the technical skills, ~~and~~ knowledge and experience required to appropriately complete a ~~the~~ *valuation*. ~~assignment~~.

10.03 Compliance

The *valuer*~~s~~ *must* disclose or report that IVS were used ~~the published valuation standards used~~ for the *valuation* ~~assignment~~ and that they complied ~~comply~~ with those standards in performing the *valuation*.

10.04 Professional Scepticism

The *valuer must* apply an appropriate level of *professional scepticism* at every stage of the *valuation*.

20. Valuation Process Quality Control

20.01 There *must* be valuation process quality controls ("the controls") around the valuation process.

20.02 The controls help ensure that *valuations* are performed objectively, transparently, without bias and in compliance with IVS.

20.03 The extent of the controls *should* be determined having regard to the *intended use, intended user*, the *asset* and/or *liability* being valued and the complexity of the *valuation.*

20.04 The controls *should* assess the judgements made during the *valuation* including their reasonableness and freedom from bias in determining the *value*.

20.05 The controls *should* be documented. The documentation *should* contain sufficient detail to allow another *valuer*, applying *professional judgement*, to understand the effectiveness of the controls.

20.06 There *should* be periodic assessment of the controls to ensure that their integrity and completeness are appropriate as of the *valuation date*. The periodic assessment *should* be documented.

20.07 If the v*aluer* is able to address *valuation risk* they may then perform monitoring procedures with respect to their own compliance and control policies and procedures.

20.08 The *valuer should* conclude that the level of *valuation risk*, subject to controls in place, is appropriate given the *intended use, intended user*, the characteristics of the *asset* or *liability* being valued and the complexity of the *valuation*.

30. Use of a Specialist or Service Organisation

30.01 If the *valuer* does not possess the necessary technical skills, experience, *data* or knowledge to perform all aspects of a *valuation*, it is acceptable for the *valuer* to seek assistance from a *specialist* or *service organisation*, providing this is agreed and disclosed.

30.02 Prior to using a *specialist* or *service organisation* the *valuer must* assess and document the knowledge, skill and ability of the *specialist or service organisation*. Relevant factors include but are not limited to:

(a) experience in the type of work performed,

(b) professional certification, licence, or professional accreditation of the *specialist* or *service organisation* in the relevant field,

(c) reputation and standing of the *specialist* or *service organisation* in the particular field.

30.03 When a *specialist* or *service organisation* is used, the *valuer must* obtain an understanding of the process and findings to establish a reasonable basis to rely on their work based on the *valuer's professional judgment*.

40. Compliance ~~with Standards~~

~~10.1~~ ~~When a statement is made that a *valuation* will be, or has been, undertaken in accordance with IVS, it is implicit that the *valuation* has been prepared in compliance with all relevant standards issued by the IVSC.~~

~~10.2~~ 40.01 In order ~~for a *valuation*~~ to be IVS compliant, the *valuation* ~~with IVS the *valuer*~~ *must* meet ~~comply with all~~ the requirements of the General Standards, the Appendices, as well as Asset Standards, if applicable ~~contained within IVS.~~

40.02 IVS consist of mandatory requirements that *must* be followed in order to state that a *valuation* was performed in compliance with IVS ~~10.3. A *valuer* can only depart from an IVS standard as described in section 60 of this Framework~~.

40.03 Certain aspects of IVS do not direct or mandate any specific action but provide fundamental principles and concepts that *should* be considered in undertaking a *valuation*.

40.04 If legal, statutory, regulatory and/or other authoritative requirements appropriate for the purpose and *jurisdiction* of the *valuation* conflict with IVS, such requirements *should* be prioritised, explained, documented, and reported in order to remain compliant with IVS.

40.05 If there are any legal, statutory, and regulatory or other authoritative requirements that *significantly* affect the nature of the procedures performed, *inputs* and assumptions used, and/or *value(s)*, the *valuer must* also disclose the specific legislative, regulatory or other authoritative requirements and the *significant* ways in which they

differ from the requirements of IVS (for example, identifying that the relevant *jurisdiction* requires the use of only a market approach in a circumstance where IVS would indicate that the income approach *should* be considered).

40.06 Any other deviations would render the *valuation* not compliant with IVS.

40.07 For *assets* and/or *liabilities* that may fall within multiple Assets Standards (IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests* to IVS 500 *Financial Instruments*), the *valuer should* follow the General Standards and explain, justify and document which of the Asset Standard(s) were used. For example, both IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests* and IVS 500 *Financial Instruments* apply to some *assets* and/or *liabilities*.

40.08 In certain instances, the *valuer* may be asked to conduct a *valuation review* for compliance with IVS. In such instances, the *valuer should* comply with IVS and the applicable review framework as defined in the scope of work.

~~**20. Assets and Liabilities**~~

~~20.1 The standards can be applied to the *valuation* of both *assets* and *liabilities* and present and future claims on *assets* and *liabilities*. To assist the legibility of these standards, the words *asset* or *assets* have been defined to include *liability* or *liabilities* and groups of *assets*, *liabilities*, or *assets* and *liabilities*, except where it is expressly stated otherwise, or is clear from the context that *liabilities* are excluded.~~

~~**30. Valuer**~~

~~30.1 *Valuer* has been defined as "an individual, group of individuals, or individual within an entity, regardless of whether employed (internal) or engaged (contracted/external), possessing the necessary qualifications, ability and experience to undertake a *valuation* in an objective, unbiased, ethical and competent manner. In some *jurisdictions*, licensing is required before one can act as a *valuer*. Because a *valuation reviewer must* also be a *valuer*, to assist with the legibility of these standards, the term *valuer* includes *valuation reviewers* except where it is expressly stated otherwise, or is clear from the context that *valuation reviewers* are excluded.~~

~~**40. Objectivity**~~

~~40.1 The process of *valuation* requires the *valuer* to make impartial judgments as to the reliability of inputs and assumptions. For a *valuation* to be credible, it is important that those judgments are made in a way that promotes transparency and minimises the influence of any subjective factors on the process. Judgement used in a *valuation* must be applied objectively to avoid biased analyses, opinions and conclusions.~~

~~40.2 It is a fundamental expectation that, when applying these standards, appropriate controls and procedures are in place to ensure the necessary degree of objectivity in the valuation process so that~~

the results are free from bias. The IVSC *Code of Ethical Principles for Professional Valuers* provides an **example of an appropriate framework for professional conduct.**

50. Competence

50.1 *Valuations must* be prepared by an individual, group of individuals or individual within an entity, regardless of whether employed (internal) or engaged (contracted/external), possessing the necessary qualifications, ability and experience to execute a *valuation* in an objective, unbiased, ethical and competent manner and having the appropriate technical skills, experience and knowledge of the subject of the *valuation*, the market(s) in which it trades and the *purpose* of the *valuation*.

50.2 If a *valuer* does not possess all of the necessary technical skills, experience and knowledge to perform all aspects of a *valuation,* it is acceptable for the *valuer* to seek assistance from specialists in certain aspects of the overall assignment, providing this is disclosed in the scope of work (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*) and the report (see IVS 103 *Reporting*).

50.3 The *valuer must* have the technical skills, experience and knowledge to understand, interpret and utilise the work of any specialists.

60. Departures

60.1 A "departure" is a circumstance where specific legislative, regulatory or other authoritative requirements *must* be followed that differ from some of the requirements within IVS. Departures are mandatory in that a *valuer must* comply with legislative, regulatory and other authoritative requirements appropriate to the *purpose* and *jurisdiction* of the *valuation* to be in compliance with IVS. A *valuer* may still state that the *valuation* was performed in accordance with IVS when there are departures in these circumstances.

60.2 The requirement to depart from IVS pursuant to legislative, regulatory or other authoritative requirements takes precedence over all other IVS requirements.

60.3 As required by IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.3 (n) and IVS 103 *Reporting,* para 10.2, the nature of any departures *must* be identified (for example, identifying that the *valuation* was performed in accordance with IVS and local tax regulations). If there are any departures that *significantly* affect the nature of the procedures performed, inputs and assumptions used, and/or valuation conclusion(s), a *valuer must* also disclose the specific legislative, regulatory or other authoritative requirements and the significant ways in which they differ from the requirements of IVS (for example, identifying that the relevant *jurisdiction* requires the use of only a market approach in a circumstance where IVS would indicate that the income approach *should* be used).

~~60.4~~ ~~Departure deviations from IVS that are not the result of legislative, regulatory or other authoritative requirements are not permitted in *valuations* performed in accordance with IVS.~~

50. ~~What is the~~ Effective Date?

50.01 This version of International Valuation Standards is published on 31 January 2024, with an effective date of 31 January 2025 for *valuations* performed on or after this date. The IVSC permits early adoption from the date of publication.

50.02 When undertaking *valuations* or *valuation reviews* with a retrospective or historical *valuation date*, the *valuer* should document the editions of IVS that:

(a) they have relied upon, and

(b) are applicable at the *valuation date*.

IVS 101 Scope of Work

Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

- Section 10 has been revised.
- Section 20 has been revised.
- Section 30 has been revised.

Contents	Paragraphs
Introduction	10
Valuation Requirements	20
Valuation Process Review and Value Review Requirements	30

This section requires the *client* and *valuer* to agree the scope of work for a *valuation* or *valuation review* that is appropriate for the *intended use*. It provides the minimum *valuation* or *valuation review* requirements for that scope of work.

10. Introduction

10.01 A scope of work (sometimes referred to as terms or letter of engagement) describes the fundamental terms of a *valuation* or *valuation review*. These include but are not limited to the *asset(s)* and/or *liability(ies)* being valued, ~~such as the *asset(s)* being valued~~, the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* of the *valuation* and the responsibilities of parties involved in the *valuation*.

10.02 A scope of work for a *valuation review* describes the fundamental terms such as the components of the *valuation* or *value* being reviewed.

10.03 A scope of work is required for all *valuations* and *valuation reviews* whether the *values* are for internal or external use.

10.04 The *client* and the *valuer must* agree on the scope of work and that the *valuation* or *valuation review* scope is appropriate for the *intended use*.

10.05 If, in the *valuer's professional judgement*, the scope of work is overly restrictive, then this may not result in an IVS-compliant *valuation*.

10.2 This standard is intended to apply to a wide spectrum of valuation assignments, including:

(a) *valuations* performed by *valuers* for their own employers (employed),

(b) *valuations* performed by *valuers* for clients other than their employers (engaged), and

(c) valuation reviews where the *valuation reviewer may* not be required to provide their own opinion of *value*.

20. General Valuation Requirements

20.1 All valuation advice and the work undertaken in its preparation *must* be appropriate for the intended *purpose*.

20.2 A *valuer must* ensure that the intended recipient(s) of the valuation advice understand(s) what is to be provided and any limitations on its use before it is finalised and reported.

20.3 20.01 A *valuer must* communicate the scope of work to its *client* prior to completion of the assignment, including The scope of work must specify the following:

(a) *asset(s)* and/or *liability(ies)* being valued; the subject *asset(s)* and/or *liability(ies)* in the *valuation* must be clearly identified. The *client* is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of that information. *Asset(s)* being valued: The subject asset in the valuation assignment *must* be clearly identified.

(b) *clients;* Identity of the *client(s)* (if any): the person, persons, or entity who appoints the *valuer* for a given *valuation*. *Clients* may be internal (ie, *valuations* performed for an employer) or external (ie, when the *valuer* is engaged by a third-party client); Confirmation of those for whom the valuation assignment is being produced is important when determining the form and content of the report to ensure that it contains information relevant to their needs.

(c) *intended use* (if any): the reason for which a *valuation* is developed; *Purpose* of the *valuation*: The *purpose* for which the valuation assignment is being prepared *must* be clearly identified as it is important that valuation advice is not used out of context or for *purposes* for which it is not intended. The *purpose* of the *valuation* will also typically influence or determine the *bases/bases of value* to be used.

(c) (d) Identify of other i*Intended users* (if any); any party, as identified, by the *client* in the scope of work as a user of the *valuation*. , It is important to understand whether there are any other *intended users* of the valuation report, their identify and their needs, to ensure that the report content and format meets those users' needs.

(a) (e) Identity of the v the *valuer*: The *valuer* may be an individual, group of individuals, or an individual within an entity, regardless of whether employed (internal) or engaged (contracted/

external), possessing the necessary qualifications, ability and experience to execute a *valuation* in an objective, unbiased, ethical and competent manner. The *valuer must* disclose any potential conflict of interest or bias. ~~If the *valuer* has any material connection or involvement with the subject *asset* or the other parties to the valuation assignment, or if there are any other factors that could limit the *valuer's* ability to provide an unbiased and objective *valuation*, such factors *must* be disclosed at the outset. If such disclosure does not take place, the valuation assignment is not in compliance with IVS. If the *valuer* needs to seek *material* assistance from others in relation to any aspect of the assignment, the nature of such assistance and the extent of reliance *must* be made clear.~~

~~(d) *Asset(s)* being valued: The subject asset in the valuation assignment *must* be clearly identified.~~

(e) ~~(f)~~ ~~The~~ *Valuation* currency: The currency for the *valuation* and the final valuation report or conclusion *must* be established. ~~For example, a *valuation* might be prepared in euros or US dollars. This requirement is particularly important for valuation assignments involving *assets* in multiple countries and/or cash flows in multiple currencies.~~

~~(f) *Purpose* of the *valuation*: The *purpose for* which the valuation assignment is being prepared *must* be clearly identified as it is important that valuation advice is not used out of context or for *purposes* for which it is not intended. The *purpose* of the *valuation* will also typically influence or determine the *basis/bases of value* to be used.~~

~~(h)~~ (g) *V~~v~~aluation date*: The *valuation date must* be stated. If the *valuation date* is different from the date on which the *valuation* ~~report~~ is ~~issued~~ reported, ~~or the date on which the investigations are to be undertaken or completed then where appropriate, these~~ then that date *should* also be ~~clearly distinguished~~ stated.

~~(g)~~ (h) *Basis/bases of value* used: As required by IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, the *valuation must* be appropriate for the ~~purpose of the *valuation* *intended use*~~. The source of the definition of any *basis of value* used *must* be cited or the basis explained. ~~This requirement is not applicable to a valuation review where no opinion of *value* is to be provided and the reviewer is not required to comment on the *basis of value* used.~~

~~(h) Valuation date: The valuation date *must* be stated. If the valuation date is different from the date on which the valuation report is issued or the date on which investigations are to be undertaken or completed then where appropriate, these dates *should* be clearly distinguished.~~

(i) The nature and extent of the *valuer's* work and any limitations thereon: Any limitations or restrictions on the inspection, enquiry and/or analysis in the ~~valuation assignment~~ *value must* be identified ~~(see IVS *Framework*, paras 60.1-60.4)~~. If relevant information is not available because the conditions of the ~~assignment~~ *valuation* restrict the investigation, these restrictions and any necessary assumptions or special assumptions (see IVS

~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, paras ~~200.1-200.5~~ 50.01-50.04) made as a result of the restriction *must* be identified.

(j) The nature and sources of information upon which the *valuer* relies: The nature and source of ~~any relevant~~ *significant* information ~~that is to be relied~~ upon which the *valuer* relies and ~~the extent of any~~ *significant* verification or controls to ensure the accuracy of that information~~, to be undertaken during the valuation process *must* be identified~~.

(k) ~~Significant assumptions and/or~~ Special assumptions: ~~All significant assumptions and~~ any agreed special assumptions that are known prior to the *valuation should* be recorded in the scope of work. ~~to be made in the conduct and reporting of the valuation assignment *must* be identified.~~

(l) *Specialist*: the use and role of a *specialist*.

(m) *Environmental, Social and Governance* Factors: Any requirements in relation to the consideration of *significant environmental, social and governance* factors.

~~(l)~~ (n) The type of report or other documentation being prepared: A clear description of how the *valuation* results will be reported or a sample of the deliverable that will be supplied to the *client*. This *should* include a description of the type and extent of supporting documentation that will be supplied. ~~The format of the report, that is, how the valuation will be communicated, *must* be described.~~

~~(m)~~ (o) ~~Restrictions~~ restrictions on use, distribution and publication of the report: ~~Where~~ where it is necessary or desirable to restrict the use of the *valuation* or those relying on it, the *intended users* and restrictions *must* be clearly communicated.

~~(n)~~ (p) IVS compliance: a statement ~~That~~ that the *valuation* will be prepared in compliance with IVS *must* be disclosed in the scope of work and that the *valuer* will assess the appropriateness of all *significant inputs*. If, during the course of a *valuation*, it becomes clear to the *valuer* that the scope of work will not result in an IVS-compliant *valuation*, this *must* be communicated to the *client* in writing. ~~The nature of any departures *must* be explained, for example, identifying that the *valuation* was performed in accordance with IVS and local tax regulations. See IVS *Framework* paras 60.1-60.4 relating to departures.~~

~~20.4~~ 20.02 ~~Wherever possible, the~~ The scope of work ~~*should*~~ *must* be established and agreed between the *client* and the *valuer* in writing prior to the completion of the *valuation* report. ~~Parties to a valuation assignment prior to the *valuer* beginning work.~~ Any changes to the scope of work prior to the completion of the *valuation* ~~However in certain circumstances, the scope of a valuation engagement *may* not be clear at the start of that engagement. In such cases, as the scope becomes clear, *valuers must* be~~ communicated and agreed ~~the scope of work to their *client*~~ upon in writing.

~~20.5~~ ~~A written scope of work *may* not be necessary. However, since *valuers* are responsible for communicating the scope of work to their *client*, a written scope of work *should* be prepared.~~

~~20.6~~ ~~Some aspects of the scope of work *may* be addressed in documents such as standing engagement instructions, master services agreements or a company's internal policies and procedures.~~

20.03 If, during the course of a valuation engagement, it becomes clear that the scope of work will not result in an IVS-compliant *value*, the *valuation* will not comply with IVS.

30. Valuation Process Review and Value Review Requirements

30.01 A *valuation review* is not a *valuation*. The scope of work *must* state whether the *valuation review* is a *valuation process review* or a *value review* or both.

(a) a *valuation process review* addresses compliance with IVS,

(b) a *value review* addresses the reasonableness of a *value*.

30.02 The scope of work of an engagement that is either a *valuation process review* or a *value review*, or both, *must* include the following at a minimum:

(a) the type of review being conducted,

(b) the agreed scope as to whether the review is a *valuation process review*, a *value review* or both,

(c) the *asset(s)* and/or *liability(ies)* being reviewed,

(d) the identity of the valuation reviewer,

(e) the identity of the *client*,

(f) the *intended use*,

(g) the *intended users*, if applicable,

(h) *significant* or special assumptions and/or limiting conditions pertaining to the *valuation* to be reviewed,

(i) the use and role of a *specialist* or service provider, if used, as part of the *valuation review*,

(j) procedures to be undertaken, and the documentation to be reviewed.

~~**30. Changes to Scope of Work**~~

~~30.1~~ ~~Some of the items in para 20.3 *may* not be determinable until the valuation assignment is in progress, or changes to the scope *may* become necessary during the course of the assignment due to additional information becoming available or matters emerging that require further investigation. As such, whilst the scope of work *may* be established at the outset, it *may* also be established over time throughout the course of the assignment.~~

~~30.2~~ ~~In valuation assignments where the scope of work changes over time, the items in para 20.3 and any changes made over time *must* be communicated to the *client* before the assignment is completed and the valuation report is issued.~~

IVS 102 Investigations and Compliance

This Chapter has been deleted, except for the following content which has been revised and moved as detailed below.

- Revised Section 30 has been moved to IVS 106 *Documentation and Reporting*.
- Revised Section 40 has been moved to IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*.
- Revised Section 40.5 and 40.7 have been moved to IVS 300 *Plant, Equipment and Infrastructure*.
- Revised Section 40.2 has been moved to IVS 400 *Real Property Interests* Section 40.4
- Revised Section 40.1 has been moved to IVS 410 *Development Property* Section 40.3

IVS ~~104~~ 102 Bases of Value

Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

This chapter (previously IVS 104 *Bases of Value*) has been moved and renamed IVS 102 *Bases of Value*.

- Sections 30 to 80 have been moved to Appendices A10 to A60.
- Section 90 has been moved to Appendix A70.
- Section 120 has been moved to Appendix A80.
- Section 130 Premise of Value, para 130.1 has been moved to Section 10 Introduction, para 10.3.
- Sections 140 to 170 have been moved to Appendices A90 to A120.
- Section 180 Entity Specific Factors has been moved to Section 30.
- Section 190 Synergies has been moved to Section 40.
- Section 200 Assumptions has been divided into two separate sections and has been moved to Section 50 Assumptions and Section 60 Special Assumptions.
- Section 210 Transaction Costs has been moved to Section 70.
- Section 220 Allocation of Value has been moved to Section 80.

Contents **Paragraphs**

Introduction	10
Bases of Value	20
Entity-Specific Factors	30
Synergies	40
Assumptions	50
Special Assumptions	60
Transaction Costs	70
Allocation of Value	80
Appendix	
IVS-Defined Bases of Value	
Market Value	A10
Market Rent	A20
Equitable Value	A30

Investment Value	A40
Synergistic Value	A50
Liquidation Value	A60
Other Bases of Value	
Fair Value (IFRS)	A70
Fair Value (Legal/Statutory)	A80
IVS-Defined Premise of Value	
Highest and Best Use	A90
Current Use/Existing Use	A100
Orderly Liquidation	A110
Forced Sale	A120

This chapter (previously IVS 104 *Bases of Value*) has been moved and renamed IVS 102 *Bases of Value*.

This section ~~Compliance with this mandatory standard~~ requires the *valuer* to select the appropriate *basis* (or *bases*) *of value* and follow all applicable requirements associated with that *basis* (or *bases*) *of value*, whether those requirements are included as part of this standard (for IVS-defined *bases of value*) or not (for non-IVS-defined *bases of value*).

10. Introduction

10.01 *Bases of value* ~~(sometimes called standards of value)~~ describes the fundamental premises or requirements on which the reported *values* will be based. It is critical that the *basis (or bases) of value* be appropriate to the terms and *intended use* ~~purpose~~ of the *valuation* ~~assignment~~, since ~~as~~ *a basis of value may* influence or dictate the *valuer's* selection of methods, *inputs* and assumptions, and the ultimate ~~opinion of~~ *value*.

10.02 There are different *bases of value* used in *valuations*. The *valuer* may be required to use *bases of value* that are defined by statute, regulation, private contract or ~~other document. Such bases have to be interpreted and applied accordingly~~ another framework.

~~10.3~~ ~~While there are many different *bases of value* used in *valuations*, most have certain common elements, an assumed transaction, an assumed date of the transaction and the assumed parties to the transaction.~~

~~10.4~~ ~~Depending on the *basis of value*, the assumed transaction could take a number of forms:~~

~~(a) a hypothetical transaction,~~

~~(b) an actual transaction,~~

~~(c) a purchase (or entry) transaction,~~

~~(d) a sale (or exit) transaction, and/or~~

(e) ~~a transaction in a particular or hypothetical market with specified characteristics.~~

~~130.1~~ 10.03 A premise of value or assumed use describes the circumstances of how an *asset and/*or *liability* is used. Different *bases of value* may require a particular premise of value or allow the consideration of multiple premises of value. The most common premises of value used in IVS are (see IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, Appendices A90-A120 for further description);

(a) highest and best use,

(b) current use/existing use,

(c) orderly liquidation, and

(d) forced sale.

~~10.5~~ 10.04 The *valuation date* ~~The assumed date of a transaction~~ will influence what information and *data* the *valuer* considers in a *valuation*. The *valuer should* be aware that ~~Most~~ most *bases of value* prohibit the consideration of information or market sentiment that would not be known or knowable with reasonable due diligence on the measurement/*valuation date* by participants.

~~10.6~~ 10.05 Most *bases of value* reflect assumptions ~~concerning the parties to a transaction and provide a certain level of description of the parties. In respect to these parties, they could~~ that may include but not be limited to one or more of the following ~~actual or assumed~~ characteristics, such as;

(a) hypothetical buyer or seller,

(b) known or specific parties,

(c) members of an identified/described group or potential parties,

(d) whether the parties are subject to particular conditions or motivations at the assumed date (eg, duress), and/or

(e) an assumed knowledge level.

20. Bases of Value

20.01 ~~In addition to the~~ IVS-defined *bases of value* are listed at para 20.02. ~~the IVS have also provided a non-exhaustive list of o~~Other non-IVS-defined *bases of value* are prescribed by individual jurisdictional law, local regulators, applicable standards, or those recognised and adopted by international agreement.

20.02 IVS-defined *bases of value* are (see IVS 102 *Bases of Value,* Appendices A10-A60);

~~(a) IVS-defined bases of value:~~

(a) *Market value* ~~(section 30),~~ A10,

(b) Market rent ~~(section 40),~~ A20,

(c) *Equitable value* ~~(section 50),~~ A30,

(d) *Investment value*/worth ~~(section 60),~~ A40,

(e) *Synergistic value* ~~(section 70)~~, A50, and

(f) *Liquidation value* ~~(section 80)~~ A60.

~~(b) Other bases of value (non-exhaustive list):~~

~~(i) *Fair value* (International Financial Reporting Standards (section 90),~~

~~(ii) *Fair market value* (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development) (section 100),~~

~~(iii) *Fair market value* (United States Internal Revenue Service) (section 110), and~~

~~(iv) *Fair value* (Legal/Statutory) (section 120):~~

~~1. the Model Business Corporation Act, and~~

~~2. Canadian case law (Manning v Harris Steel Group Inc).~~

~~20.2~~ 20.03 Other *bases of value* may be required for financial reporting, tax reporting, or in other legal or regulatory contexts. Depending on the promulgator of the *basis of value*, the same words may be defined differently or require different *valuation approaches*. Therefore, care *should* be taken to identify, articulate and apply the appropriate *basis of value* for a given *valuation*. (A non-exhaustive illustrative list of other *bases of value* is included at IVS *Bases of Value*, Appendices A70-A80). ~~Valuers must choose the relevant *basis (or bases) of value* according to the terms and *purpose* of the valuation assignment. The *valuer's* choice of a *basis (or bases) of value should* consider instructions and input received from the *client* and/or its representatives. However, regardless of instructions and input provided to the *valuer*, the *valuer should* not use a *basis (or bases) of value* that is inappropriate for the intended *purpose* of the *valuation* (for example, if instructed to *value* for financial reporting *purposes* under IFRS, compliance with IVS *may* require the *valuer* to use a *basis of value* that is not defined or mentioned in the IVS.~~

~~20.3~~ 20.04 In accordance with IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, the *basis of value must* be appropriate for the ~~*purpose intended use*~~ and the source of the definition of any *basis of value* used *must* be cited or the basis explained.

~~20.4~~ 20.05 The valuer is ~~*Valuers* are~~ responsible for understanding the regulation, case law and other interpretive guidance related to all *basis(es) of value* used.

~~20.5~~ 20.06 The *bases of value* illustrated in IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, Appendices A70-A80, ~~sections 90-120 of this standard~~ are defined by organisations other than the IVSC and the onus is on the *valuer* to ensure they are using the relevant definition.

~~180.~~ 30. Entity-Specific Factors

~~180.1~~ 30.01 For most *bases of value*, the factors that are specific to a particular buyer or seller and not available to participants generally are excluded from the *inputs* used in a market-based valuation. ~~Examples~~

~~of e~~Entity-specific factors that may not be available to participants include but are not limited to:

(a) additional *value* or reduction in *value* derived from the creation of a portfolio of similar *asset(s)*,

(b) unique synergies between the *asset*(s) and other *asset(s)* owned by the entity,

(c) legal rights or restrictions applicable only to the entity,

(d) tax benefits or tax burdens unique to the entity, and

(e) an ability to exploit an *asset* that is unique to that entity.

~~180.2~~ 30.02 Whether such factors are specific to the entity or would be available to other~~s~~ participants in the market generally is determined on a case-by-case basis. For example, an *asset* may not normally be transacted as a stand-alone item but as part of a group of *assets*. In that case, a~~A~~ny synergies with related *assets* would transfer to participants along with the transfer of the group and therefore are not entity specific.

~~180.3~~ 30.03 If the objective of the *basis of value* used in ~~a~~ *valuation*s is to determine the *value* to a specific owner (such as *investment value*/ worth discussed in IVS 101 *Basis of Value*, Appendix A40 in ~~paras 60.1 and 60.2~~) entity-specific factors are reflected in the *valuation* of the *asset(s)* and/or *liability(ies)*. Situations in which the *value* to a specific owner may be required include but are not limited to the following examples:

(a) supporting investment decisions, and

(b) reviewing the performance of an *asset*.

~~190.~~ 40. Synergies

~~190.1~~ 40.01 Synergies refer to the benefits associated with combining *assets* and/or *liabilities*. When synergies are present, the value of a group of *assets* and/or *liabilities* is greater than the sum-of-the-values of the individual *assets* and *liabilities* on a stand-alone basis. Synergies typically relate to a reduction in *costs*, and/or increase in revenue, and/or a reduction in risk.

~~190.2~~ 40.02 Whether synergies *should* be considered in a *valuation* depends on the *basis(es) of value*. For most *bases of value*, only those synergies available to other participants generally will be considered (see discussion of Entity-Specific Factors in paras of this standard ~~180.1-180.3~~ 30.01-30.03).

~~190.3~~ 40.03 An assessment of whether synergies are available to other participants may be based on the amount of the synergies rather than a specific way to achieve that synergy.

~~200.~~ 50. Assumptions ~~and Special Assumptions~~

~~200.1~~ 50.01 In addition to stating the *basis of value*, it is often necessary to make ~~an assumption~~ one or multiple assumptions to clarify either:

(a) the state of the *asset* in the hypothetical exchange, or

(b) the circumstances under which the *asset* and/or *liability* is assumed to be exchanged.

50.02 Such assumptions can have a *significant* impact on *value*.

~~200.3~~ 50.03 Assumptions related to facts that are consistent with, or could be consistent with, those existing at the ~~date of valuation~~ *valuation date* may be the result of a limitation on the extent of the investigations or enquiries undertaken by the *valuer*. Examples of such assumptions include but are not limited to ~~without limitation~~:

(a) an assumption that an *asset* and/or *liability* employed in a business is transferred as a complete operational entity,

(b) an assumption that an *asset* and/or *liability* employed in a business are transferred without the business, either individually or as a group,

(c) an assumption that an individually valued *asset* and/or *liability* is transferred together with other complementary *asset(s)* and/or *liability(ies)*, and

(d) an assumption that a holding of shares is transferred either as a block or individually.

~~200.5~~ 50.04 All *significant* assumptions *must* be reasonable under the circumstances, be supported by evidence and be relevant having regard to the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* for which the *valuation* is required in order to provide an IVS-compliant *valuation*.

~~200.~~ 60. Special Assumptions

~~200.4~~ 60.01 Where assumed facts differ from those existing at the *valuation date* ~~date of valuation~~, it is referred to as a "special assumption". Special assumptions are often used to illustrate the effect of possible changes on the *value* of an *asset.* They are designated as "special" so as to highlight to a valuation user that the *valuation* ~~conclusion~~ is contingent upon a change in the current circumstances or that it reflects a view that would not be taken by participants generally on the *valuation date*. Examples of such assumptions include but are not limited to ~~without limitation~~:

(a) an assumption that a property is freehold with vacant possession,

(b) an assumption that a proposed building had actually been completed on the *valuation date*,

(c) an assumption that a specific contract was in existence on the *valuation date* which had not actually been completed, and

(d) an assumption that a financial instrument is valued using a

yield curve that is different from that which would be used by a participant.

~~200.5~~ ~~All assumptions and special assumptions *must* be reasonable under the circumstances, be supported by evidence, and be relevant having regard to the purpose for which the *valuation* is required.~~

60.02 All *significant* special assumptions *must* be reasonable under the circumstances, be supported by evidence and be relevant having regard to the *intended use* for which the *valuation* is required in order to provide an IVS-compliant *valuation*.

~~210.~~ 70. Transaction Costs

~~210.1~~ 70.01 Most *bases of value* represent the estimated ~~exchange~~ *price* of an *asset* without ~~regard to~~ adjustment for the seller's *costs* of sale or the buyer's *costs* of purchase and ~~without adjustment for~~ any taxes payable by either party as a direct result of the transaction.

~~220.~~ 80. Allocation of Value

~~220.1~~ 80.01 Allocation of *value* is the separate apportionment of *value* of an *asset* on an individual or component basis.

~~220.2~~ 80.02 When apportioning *value*, the allocation method *must* be consistent with the overall valuation premise/basis and the *valuer must*:

(a) follow any applicable legal or regulatory requirements,

(b) set out a clear ~~and accurate~~ description of the ~~purpose and~~ *intended use* of the allocation,

(c) consider the facts and circumstances, such as the relevant characteristic(s) of the item(s) being apportioned,

(d) adopt appropriate methodology(ies) in the circumstances.

IVS 102 Bases of Value: Appendix

IVS-Defined Basis of Value

The *bases of value* appear in the Appendix. The Appendix *must* be followed when using the stated *basis* of *value* as applicable.

~~30.~~ A10. Market Value

~~30.1~~ A10.01 *Market value* is the estimated amount for which an *asset* or *liability should* exchange on the *valuation date* between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arm's-length transaction, after proper marketing and where the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion.

~~30.2~~ A10.02 The definition of *market value must* be applied in accordance with the following conceptual framework:

(a) "The estimated amount" refers to a *price* expressed in terms of money payable for the *asset* in an arm's-length market transaction. *Market value* is the most probable *price* reasonably obtainable in the market on the *valuation date* in keeping with the *market value* definition. It is the best *price* reasonably obtainable by the seller and the most advantageous price reasonably obtainable by the buyer. This estimate specifically excludes an estimated price inflated or deflated by special terms or circumstances such as atypical financing, sale and leaseback arrangements, special considerations or concessions granted by anyone associated with the sale, or any element of *value* available only to a specific owner or purchaser.

(b) An *asset* or *liability should* exchange "refers to the fact that the *value* of an *asset* or *liability* is an estimated amount rather than a pre-determined amount or actual sale *price*. It is the *price* in a transaction that meets all the elements of the *market value* definition at the *valuation date*.

(c) "On the *valuation date*" requires that the *value* is time specific as of a given date. Because markets and market conditions may change, the estimated value may be incorrect or inappropriate at another time. The valuation amount will reflect the market state and circumstances as at the *valuation date*, not those at any other date.

(d) "Between a willing buyer" refers to one who is motivated, but not compelled, to buy. This buyer is neither over-eager nor determined to buy at any *price*. This buyer is also one who purchases in accordance with the realities of the current market and with current market expectations, rather than in relation to an imaginary or hypothetical market that cannot be demonstrated or anticipated to exist. The assumed buyer would not pay a higher *price* than the market requires. The present owner is included among those who constitute "the market".

(e) "And a willing seller" is neither an over-eager nor a forced seller prepared to sell at any *price,* nor one prepared to hold out for a *price* not considered reasonable in the current market. The willing seller is motivated to sell the *asset* at market terms for the best *price* attainable in the open market after proper marketing, whatever that *price* may be. The factual circumstances of the actual owner are not part of this consideration because the willing seller is a hypothetical owner.

(f) "In an arm's-length transaction" is one between parties who do not have a particular or special relationship, eg, parent and subsidiary companies or landlord and tenant, that may make the price level uncharacteristic of the market or inflated. The *market value* transaction is presumed to be between unrelated parties, each acting independently.

(g) "After proper marketing" means that the *asset* has been exposed to the market in the most appropriate manner to ~~effect~~ affect its disposal at the best *price* reasonably obtainable in accordance with the *market value* definition. The method of sale is deemed to be that most appropriate to obtain the best *price* in the market to which the seller has access. The length of exposure time is not a fixed period but will vary according to the type of *asset* and market conditions. The only criterion is that there *must* have been sufficient time to allow the *asset* to be brought to the attention of an adequate number of market participants. The exposure period occurs prior to the *valuation date*.

(h) "Where the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently" presumes that both the willing buyer and the willing seller are reasonably informed about the nature and characteristics of the *asset*, its actual and potential uses, and the state of the market as of the *valuation date*. Each is further presumed to use that knowledge prudently to seek the *price* that is most favourable for their respective positions in the transaction. Prudence is assessed by referring to the state of the market at the *valuation date,* not with the benefit of hindsight at some later date. For example, it is not necessarily imprudent for a seller to sell *assets* in a market with falling prices at a *price* that is lower than previous market levels. In such cases, as is true for other exchanges in markets with changing prices, the prudent buyer or seller will act in accordance with the best market information available at the time.

(i) "And without compulsion" establishes that each party is motivated to undertake the transaction, but neither is forced or unduly coerced to complete it.

~~30.3~~ A10.03 The concept of *market value* presumes a *price* negotiated in an open and competitive market where the participants are acting freely. The market for an *asset* could be an international market or a local market. The market could consist of numerous buyers and sellers, or could be one characterised by a limited number of market participants. The market in which the *asset* is presumed

exposed for sale is the one in which the *asset* notionally being exchanged is normally exchanged.

~~30.4~~ A10.04 The *market value* of an *asset* will reflect its highest and best use (see IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, Appendix A90 ~~paras 140.1-140.5~~). The highest and best use is the use of an *asset* that maximises its potential and that is possible, legally permissible and financially feasible. The highest and best use may be for continuation of an *asset*'s existing use or for some alternative use. This is determined by the use that a market participant would have in mind for the *asset* when formulating the *price* that it would be willing to bid.

~~30.5~~ A10.05 The nature and source of the *valuation inputs must* be consistent with the *basis of value*, which in turn *must* have regard to the valuation *intended use* ~~*purpose*~~. For example, various *valuation approaches* and *valuation methods* may be used to arrive at an opinion of value provided they use ~~market derived~~ *observable data*. The market approach will, by definition, use market-derived inputs. To indicate *market value*, the income approach *should* be applied, using *inputs* and assumptions that would be adopted by participants. To indicate *market value* using the cost approach, the *cost* of an *asset* of equal utility and the appropriate adjustments for physical, functional and economic obsolescence ~~depreciation~~ *should* be determined by analysis of market-based costs and depreciation.

~~30.6~~ A10.06 The *data* available and the circumstances relating to the market for the *asset* being valued *must* determine which *valuation method* or *methods* are most relevant and appropriate. If based on appropriately analysed ~~market derived~~ *observable data*, each *valuation approach* or *valuation method* used *should* provide an indication of *market value*.

~~30.7~~ A10.07 *Market value* does not reflect attributes of an *asset* that are of *value* to a specific owner or purchaser that are not available to other buyers in the market. Such advantages may relate to the physical, geographic, economic or legal characteristics of an *asset*. *Market value* requires the disregard of any such element of *value* because, at any given date, it is only assumed that there is a willing buyer, not a particular willing buyer.

~~40.~~ A20. Market Rent

~~40.1~~ A20.01 Market rent is the estimated amount for which an interest in real property *should* be leased on the *valuation date* between a willing lessor and a willing lessee on appropriate lease terms in an arm's-length transaction, after proper marketing and where the parties had each acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion.

~~40.2~~ A20.02 Market rent may be used as a *basis of value* when valuing a lease or an interest created by a lease. In such cases, it is necessary to consider the contract rent and, where it is different, the market rent.

~~40.3~~ A20.03 The conceptual framework supporting the definition of *market value* (see section A10) can be applied to assist in the interpretation of market rent. In particular, the estimated amount excludes a rent inflated or deflated by special terms, considerations or concessions. The "appropriate lease terms" are terms that would typically be agreed in the market for the type of property on the *valuation date* between market participants. An indication of market rent *should* only be provided in conjunction with an indication of the principal lease terms that have been assumed.

~~40.4~~ A20.04 Contract rent is the rent payable under the terms of an actual lease. It may be fixed for the duration of the lease, or variable. The frequency and basis of calculating variations in the rent will be set out in the lease and *must* be identified and understood in order to establish the total benefits accruing to the lessor and *liability* of the lessee.

~~40.5~~ A20.05 In some circumstances the market rent may have to be assessed based on terms of an existing lease (eg, for rental determination purposes where the lease terms are existing and therefore not to be assumed as part of a notional lease).

~~40.6~~ A20.06 In calculating market rent, the *valuer must* consider the following:

(a) in regard to a market rent subject to a lease, the terms and conditions of that lease are the appropriate lease terms unless those terms and conditions are illegal or contrary to over-arching legislation, and

(b) in regard to a market rent that is not subject to a lease, the assumed terms and conditions are the terms of a notional lease that would typically be agreed in a market for the type of property on the *valuation date* between market participants.

~~50.~~ A30. Equitable Value

~~50.1~~ A30.01 *Equitable value* is the estimated price for the transfer of an *asset* or *liability* between identified knowledgeable and willing parties that reflects the respective interests of those parties.

~~50.2~~ A30.02 *Equitable value* requires the assessment of the *price* that is fair between two specific, identified parties considering the respective advantages or disadvantages that each will gain from the transaction. In contrast, *market value* requires any advantages or disadvantages that would not be available to, or incurred by, market participants generally to be disregarded.

~~50.3~~ A30.03 *Equitable value* is a broader concept than *market value*. Although in many cases the *price* that is fair between two parties will equate to that obtainable in the market, there will be cases where the assessment of *equitable value* will involve taking into account matters that have to be disregarded in the assessment of *market value*, such as certain elements of *synergistic value* arising because of the combination of the interests.

~~50.4~~ A30.04 Examples of the use of *equitable value* include:

(a) determination of a *price* that is equitable for a shareholding in a non-quoted business, where the holdings of two specific parties may mean that the *price* that is equitable between them is different from the *price* that might be obtainable in the market, and

(b) determination of a *price* that would be equitable between a lessor and a lessee for either the permanent transfer of the leased *asset* or the cancellation of the lease *liability*.

~~60.~~ A40. Investment Value/Worth

~~60.1~~ A40.01 *Investment value* is the *value* of an *asset* to a particular owner or prospective owner for individual investment or operational objectives.

~~60.2~~ A40.02 *Investment value* is an entity-specific *basis of value*. Although the *value* of an *asset* to the owner may be the same as the amount that could be realised from its sale to another party, this *basis of value* reflects the benefits received by an entity from holding the *asset* and, therefore, does not involve a presumed exchange. *Investment value* reflects the circumstances and financial objectives of the entity for which the *valuation* is being produced. It is often used for measuring investment performance.

~~70.~~ A50. Synergistic Value

~~70.1~~ A50.01 *Synergistic value* is the result of a combination of two or more *assets* or interests where the combined *value* is more than the sum of the separate *values*. If the synergies are only available to one specific buyer then *synergistic value* will differ from *market value*, as the *synergistic value* will reflect particular attributes of an *asset* that are only of *value* to a specific purchaser. The added *value* above the aggregate of the respective interests is often referred to as "marriage value" in some *jurisdictions*.

~~80.~~ A60. Liquidation Value

~~80.1~~ A60.01 *Liquidation value* is the amount that would be realised when an *asset* or group *of assets* are sold from a liquidation sale, with the seller being compelled to sell as of a specific date ~~on a piecemeal basis. *Liquidation value should* take into account the costs of getting the *assets* into saleable condition as well as those of the disposal activity.~~ *Liquidation value* can be determined under two different premises of value:

(a) an orderly transaction with a typical marketing period, ~~(see section 160),~~ or

(b) a forced transaction with a shorted market period. ~~(see section 170).~~

~~80.2~~ A60.02 The *valuer must* disclose which premise of value is assumed.

Other Bases of Value

~~90.~~ A70. Fair Value (International Financial Reporting Standards) (IFRS)

~~90.1~~ A70.01 IFRS 13 defines fair value as the *price* that would be received to sell an *asset* or paid to transfer a *liability* in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

~~90.2~~ A70.02 For financial reporting *purposes*, over 130 countries require or permit the use of International Accounting Standards published by the International Accounting Standards Board. In addition, the Financial Accounting Standards Board in the United States uses the same definition of fair value in Topic 820.

~~100. Other Basis of Value – Fair Market Value (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD))~~

~~100.1 The OECD defines *fair market value* as the *price* a willing buyer would pay a willing seller in a transaction on the open market.~~

~~100.2 OECD guidance is used in many engagements for international tax *purposes*.~~

~~110. Other Basis of Value – Fair Market Value (United States Internal Revenue Service)~~

~~110.1 For United States tax purposes, Regulation §20.2031.1 states; "The fair market value is the price at which the property would change hands betweena willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or to sell and both having reasonable knowledge of relevant facts.~~

~~120.~~ A80. Fair Value (Legal/Statutory) in different jurisdictions

~~120.1~~ A80.01 Many national, state and local agencies use fair value as a *basis of value* ~~in a legal context. The definitions can vary significantly and may be the result of legislative action or those established~~ as defined by courts in prior cases.

~~120.2 Examples of US and Canadian definitions of fair value are as follows:~~

~~(a) The Model Business Corporation Act (MBCA) is a model set of law prepared by the Committee on Corporate Laws of the Section of Business Law of the American Bar Association and is followed by 24 States in the United States. The definition of fair value from the MBCA is the *value* of the corporation's shares determined:~~

~~(i) immediately before the effectuation of the corporate action to which the shareholder objects,~~

~~(ii) using customary and current valuation concepts and techniques generally employed for similar businesses in the context of the transaction requiring appraisal, and~~

(iii) ~~without discounting for lack of marketability or minority status except, if appropriate, for amendments to the articles pursuant to section 13.02(a)(5).~~

(b) ~~In 1986, the Supreme Court of British Columbia in Canada issued a ruling in *Manning v Harris Steel Group Inc*. that stated: "Thus, a 'fair' value is one which is just and equitable. That terminology contains within itself the concept of adequate compensation (indemnity), consistent with the requirements of justice and equity.~~

IVS-defined Premise of Value

The premises of value appear in the Appendix. The Appendix *must* be followed when using the stated premises of value as applicable.

~~**130.**~~ ~~**Premise of Value/Assumed Use**~~

~~130.1~~ ~~A premise of value or assumed use describes the circumstances of how an asset or liability is used. Different *bases of value* may require a particular premise of value or allow the consideration of multiple premises of value. Some common premises of value are:~~

~~(a) highest and best use,~~

~~(b) current use/existing use,~~

~~(c) orderly liquidation, and~~

~~(d) forced sale.~~

~~**140.**~~ **A90. Highest and Best Use**

~~140.1~~ A90.01 Highest and best use is the use, from a participant perspective, that would produce the highest *value* for an *asset*.

~~140.1~~ A90.02 ~~Although the~~ The concept of highest and best use is most frequently applied to non-financial *assets.* As many financial *assets* do not have alternative uses, there may be circumstances where the highest and best use of financial *assets* needs to be considered.

~~140.2~~ A90.03 The highest and best use *must* be physically possible (where applicable), financially feasible, legally allowed and result in the highest *value*. If different from the current use, the *costs* to convert an *asset* to its highest and best use would impact the *value*.

~~140.3~~ A90.04 The highest and best use for an *asset* may be its current or existing use when it is being used optimally. ~~However, highest and best use may differ from current use or even be an orderly liquidation.~~

~~140.4~~ A90.05 The highest and best use of an *asset* valued on a stand-alone basis may be different from its highest and best use as part of a group of *assets*, when its contribution to the overall *value* of the group *must* be considered.

~~140.5~~ A90.06 The determination of the highest and best use involves consideration of the following:

(a) To establish whether a use is physically possible, regard will be had to what would be considered reasonable by participants.

(b) To reflect the requirement to be legally permissible, any legal restrictions on the use of the *asset*, eg, town planning/zoning designations, need to be taken into account as well as the likelihood that these restrictions will change.

(c) The requirement that the use be financially feasible takes into account whether an alternative use that is physically possible and legally permissible will generate sufficient return to a typical participant, after taking into account the *costs* of conversion to that use, over and above the return on the existing use.

~~150.~~ A100 Current Use/Existing Use

~~150.1~~ A100.01 Current use/existing use is the current way an *asset, liability*, or group of *assets* and/or *liabilities* is used. The current use may be, but is not necessarily, also the highest and best use.

~~160.~~ A110 Orderly Liquidation

~~160.1~~ A110.01 An orderly liquidation describes the *value* of a group of *assets* that could be realised in a liquidation sale, given a reasonable period of time to find a purchaser (or purchasers), with the seller being compelled to sell on an as-is, where-is basis.

~~160.2~~ A110.02 The reasonable period of time to find a purchaser (or purchasers) may vary by *asset* type and market conditions.

~~170.~~ A120. Forced Sale

~~170.1~~ A120.01 The term "forced sale" is often used in circumstances where a seller is under compulsion to sell and that, as a consequence, a proper marketing period is not possible and buyers may not be able to undertake adequate due diligence. The *price* that could be obtained in these circumstances will depend upon the nature of the pressure on the seller and the reasons why proper marketing cannot be undertaken. It may also reflect the consequences for the seller of failing to sell within the period available. Unless the nature of, and the reason for, the constraints on the seller are known, the *price* obtainable in a forced sale cannot be realistically estimated. The *price* that a seller will accept in a forced sale will reflect its particular circumstances, rather than those of the hypothetical willing seller in the market value definition. A "forced" sale is a description of the situation under which the exchange takes place, not a distinct *basis of value*.

~~170.2~~ A120.02 If an indication of the *price* obtainable under forced sale circumstances is required, it will be necessary to clearly identify the reasons for the constraint on the seller, including the consequences of failing to sell in the specified period by setting out appropriate assumptions. If these circumstances do not exist

at the *valuation date*, these *must* be clearly identified as special assumptions.

~~170.3~~ A120.03 A forced sale typically reflects the ~~most probable~~ *price* that a specified property is likely to bring under all of the following conditions:

(a) consummation of a sale within a short time period,

(b) the *asset* is subjected to market conditions prevailing as of the *valuation date* ~~*date of valuation*~~ or assumed timescale within which the transaction is to be completed,

(c) both the buyer and the seller are acting prudently and knowledgeably,

(d) the seller is under compulsion to sell,

(e) the buyer would receive only benefits that are available to others and would derive no material benefit(s) from the transaction not available to other market participants, ~~is typically motivated,~~

(f) both parties are acting in what they consider their best interests, and

(g) a normal marketing effort is not possible due to the brief exposure time.

~~(h) payment will be made in cash~~.

~~170.4~~ A120.04 Sales in an inactive or falling market are not automatically "forced sales" simply because a seller might hope for a better *price* if conditions improved. Unless the seller is compelled to sell by a deadline that prevents proper marketing, the seller will be a willing seller within the definition of market value (see IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, Appendix A10) ~~paras 30.1-30.7~~).

~~170.5~~ A120.05 While confirmed "forced sale" transactions would generally be excluded from consideration in a *valuation* where the *basis of value* is *market value*, it can be difficult to verify that an arm's-length transaction in a market was a forced sale.

IVS ~~105~~ 103 Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~

Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

This chapter (previously IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods*) has been moved and renamed IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*.

- Sections 30, 50 and 70 Valuation Methods have been moved to newly-created Appendices.
- Section 80 has been incorporated into the Appendix.
- Section 90 has been deleted and where applicable, incorporated into IVS 105 *Valuation Models*.

Contents **Paragraphs**

Introduction	10
Market Approach	20
Income Approach	30
Cost Approach	40
Appendix	
Market Approach Methods	A10
Income Approach Methods	A20
Cost Approach Methods	A30

IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches* requires the *valuer* to consider and select the most relevant and appropriate *valuation approaches* for the *valuation* of the *asset* and/or *liability* based on its *intended use(s).*

10. Introduction

10.01 Consideration *must* be given to the relevant and appropriate *valuation approaches*. One or more *valuation approaches* may be used in order to arrive at the *value* in accordance with the *basis of value*. The three approaches described and defined below are the principle *valuation approaches* ~~used in *valuation*. They are all based on the economic principles of price equilibrium, anticipation of benefits or substitution.~~

(a) market approach,

(b) income approach, and

(c) cost approach.

10.02 The selection of the approach *should* seek to maximise the use of observable *inputs*, as appropriate.

~~10.2~~ 10.03 Each of these *valuation approaches* includes different, detailed methods of application (see IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, Appendices A10-A30).

~~10.3~~ 10.04 The goal in selecting *valuation approaches* and *methods* for an *asset* and/or *liability* is to find the most appropriate method under the particular circumstances of the *valuation*. No single ~~one~~ method is suitable in every possible situation. In their ~~The~~ selection process, the *valuer should* consider at a minimum:

(a) the appropriate *basis(es) of value* and premise(s) of value, determined by the terms and *intended use* ~~*purpose*~~ of the *valuation* ~~assignment~~,

(b) the respective strengths and weaknesses of the possible *valuation approaches* and *valuation methods*,

(c) the appropriateness of each method in view of the nature of the *asset(s)* and/or *liability/ies*, and the *valuation approaches* or *valuation methods* used by participants in the relevant market, and

(d) the availability of reliable information needed to apply the method(s), and

(e) price information from an active market.

~~10. 4~~ 10.05 The v*aluer* is not required to use more than one method for the *valuation* of an *asset* and/or *liability,* particularly when the *valuer* has a high degree of confidence in the accuracy and reliability of a single method, given the facts and circumstances of the *valuation* ~~engagement~~.

~~10.4~~ 10.06 ~~However,~~ The v*aluer should* consider the use of multiple approaches and methods. ~~, and m~~More than one *valuation approach* or *valuation method should* be considered and may be used to arrive at an indication of *value*, particularly when there are insufficient factual or observable *inputs* for a single method to produce a reliable conclusion.

~~10.4~~ 10.07 Where more than one *valuation approach* and *valuation method* is used, or even multiple methods within a single approach, the ~~conclusion of~~ *value* based on those multiple approaches and/or methods *should* be reasonable and the process of analysing and reconciling the differing *values* into a single conclusion, without averaging, *should* be described by the *valuer* in the report.

~~10.5~~ 10.08 While this standard includes discussion of certain valuation methods within the cost, market and income approaches, it does not provide a comprehensive list of all possible valuation methods that may be appropriate. It is the *valuer's* responsibility to choose the appropriate

method(s) for each valuation engagement. Compliance with IVS may require the *valuer* to use a method not defined or mentioned in IVS.

~~10.6~~ 10.09 When different *valuation approaches* and/or *valuation methods* result in widely divergent indications of *value*, the *valuer should* perform procedures to understand why the *value* indications differ, as it is generally not appropriate to simply weight two or more *significantly* divergent indications of value. In such cases, the *valuer should* reconsider the guidance in IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, para 10.4, ~~10.3~~ to determine ~~whether~~ which one of the *valuation approaches* and/or *valuation methods* provides a better or more reliable indication of *value*.

~~10.7~~ 10.10 The *valuer should* maximise the use of relevant observable market information in all three approaches. Regardless of the source of the *inputs* and assumptions used in a *valuation,* the *valuer must* perform appropriate analysis to evaluate those *inputs* and assumptions and their appropriateness for the valuation *intended use* ~~*purpose*~~.

~~10.9~~ 10.11 The *valuer should* exercise *professional judgement* in determining the *valuation approaches, valuation methods*, and procedures. If, in the *valuer's professional judgment*, the limitations placed on the *valuer's* selection of the *valuation approaches, valuation methods*, and procedures for the *valuation* are overly restrictive then this ~~In certain circumstances, the *valuer* and the *client* may agree on the valuation approaches, methods and procedures the *valuer* will use of the extent of procedures the *valuer* will perform. Depending on the limitations placed on the *valuer* and procedures performed, such circumstances~~ may not result in an IVS-compliant *valuation*. (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 10.5).

~~10.8~~ 10.12 ~~Although n~~ No one approach or method is applicable in all circumstances, with price information from an active market ~~is~~ generally considered to be the strongest evidence of *value*. Some *bases of value* may prohibit the *valuer* from making subjective adjustments to price information from an active market. Price information from an inactive market may still be good evidence of *value*, but subjective adjustments may be needed.

~~10.9~~ ~~In certain circumstances, the *valuer* and the *client may* agree on the valuation approaches, methods and procedures the *valuer* will use or the extent of procedures the *valuer* will perform. Depending on the limitations placed on the *valuer* and procedures performed, such circumstances may result in a *valuation* that is not IVS compliant.~~

~~10.10~~ 10.13 A *valuation* may be limited or restricted where the *valuer* is not able to employ the *valuation approaches, valuation methods* and procedures that a reasonable and informed third party would perform, and it is reasonable to expect that the effect of the limitation or restriction on the estimate of *value* could be ~~*material*~~ *significant.*

20. Market Approach

20.01 The market approach provides an indication of *value* by comparing the *asset* and/or *liability* with identical or comparable (that is similar) *asset* and/or *liability* for which price information is available.

20.02 The market approach *should* always take into account trading volume, trading frequency, range of observed *prices*, and proximity to the *valuation date*. The market approach *should* be applied and afforded *significant weight* under the following circumstances:

(a) the subject *asset* has recently been sold in a transaction appropriate for consideration under the *basis of value*,

(b) the subject *asset* or substantially similar *assets* are actively publicly traded, and/or

(c) there are frequent and/or recent observable transactions in substantially similar *assets*.

20.03 Although the above circumstances would indicate that the market approach *should* be applied and afforded *significant weight*, when ~~the above criteria are not met, the following are additional circumstances where the market approach may be applied and afforded *significant weight*.~~ When using the market approach under the following circumstances, the *valuer should* consider whether any other approaches can be applied and *weighted* to corroborate the *value* indication from the market approach.

(a) transactions involving the *subject asset* or substantially similar *assets* are not recent enough considering the levels of volatility and activity in the market,

(b) the *asset* or substantially similar *assets* are publicly traded, but not actively,

(c) information on market transactions is available, but the comparable *assets* have *significant* differences to the subject *asset,* potentially requiring subjective adjustments,

(d) information on recent transactions is not reliable (ie, hearsay, missing information, synergistic purchaser, not arm's length, distressed sale, etc).

~~(e) the critical element affecting the *value* of the *asset* is the *price* it would achieve in the market rather than the *cost* of reproduction or its income-producing ability.~~

20.04 The heterogeneous nature of many *assets* means that it is often not possible to find market evidence of transactions involving identical or similar *assets.* Even in circumstances where the market approach is not used, the use of observable *inputs* ~~market-based inputs~~ *should* be maximised in the application of other approaches (eg, market-based valuation metrics such as effective yields and rates of return).

20.05 When comparable market information does not relate to the exact or substantially the same *asset,* the *valuer must* perform a comparative analysis of qualitative and quantitative similarities and differences between ~~the~~ comparable *assets* and the subject *asset*. It will often be necessary to make adjustments based on this comparative analysis. Those adjustments *must* be reasonable and the *valuer must* document the reasons for the adjustments and how they were quantified.

20.06 The market approach often uses market multiples derived from a set of comparables, each with different multiples. The selection of the appropriate multiple within the range may requires adjustment and judgement, considering qualitative and quantitative factors.

~~40.~~ 30. Income Approach

~~40.1~~ 30.01 The income approach provides an indication of *value* by converting projected ~~future~~ cash flows to a single current *value*. Under the income approach, the *value* of an *asset* is determined by reference to the *value* of income, cash flow or cost savings generated by the *asset*.

~~40.2~~ 30.02 The income approach *should* be applied and afforded *significant weight* under the following circumstances:

(a) the income-producing ability of the *asset* is the critical element affecting *value* from a participant perspective, and/or

(b) reasonable projections of the amount and timing of future income are available for the subject *asset*, but there are ~~few, if any,~~ no relevant and reliable market comparables.

~~40.3~~ 30.03 Although the above circumstances would indicate that the income approach *should* be applied and afforded *significant weight*, when using the income approach under the following ~~are additional~~ circumstances, ~~where the income approach may be applied and afforded *significant weight*. When using the income approach under the following circumstances,~~ the *valuer should* consider whether any other approaches can be applied and weighted to corroborate the indication of *value* from the income approach:

(a) the income-producing ability of the subject *asset* is only one of several factors affecting *value* from a participant perspective,

(b) there is *significant* uncertainty regarding the amount and timing of future income related to the subject *asset*,

(c) there is a lack of access to information related to the subject *asset* (for example, a minority owner may have access to historical financial statements but not forecasts/budgets), and/or

(d) the subject *asset* has not yet begun generating income, but is projected to do so.

~~40.4~~ 30.04 A fundamental basis for the income approach is that investors expect to receive a return on their investments and that such a return *should* reflect the perceived level of risk in the investment.

~~40.5~~ 30.05 Generally, investors can only expect to be compensated for systematic risk (also known as "market risk" or "undiversifiable risk").

~~60.~~ 40. Cost Approach

~~60.1~~ 40.01 The cost approach provides an indication of *value* using the economic principle that a buyer will pay no more for an *asset* than the *cost* to obtain an *asset* of equal utility, whether by purchase or

by construction, unless undue time, inconvenience, risk or other factors are involved. The approach provides an indication of *value* by calculating the current replacement or reproduction cost of an *asset* and making deductions for ~~physical deterioration and~~ all ~~other~~ relevant forms of obsolescence.

~~60.2~~ 40.02 The cost approach *should* be applied and afforded *significant weight* under the following circumstances:

(a) participants would be able to recreate an *asset* with substantially the same utility as the subject *asset*, without regulatory or legal restrictions, and the *asset* could be recreated quickly enough that a participant would not be willing to pay a *significant* premium for the ability to use the subject *asset* immediately,

(b) the *asset* is not directly income-generating and the unique nature of the *asset* makes using an income approach or market approach unfeasible,

(c) the *basis of value* being used is fundamentally based on replacement cost, ~~such as replacement value,~~ and/or

(d) the *asset* was recently created or issued and sold to market participants, such that there is a high degree of reliability in the assumptions used in the cost approach.

~~60.3~~ 40.03 Although the circumstances ~~in para 60.2~~ in para 40.02 would indicate that the cost approach *should* be applied and afforded *significant weight*, when using the cost approach under the following ~~are additional~~ circumstances, ~~where the cost approach may be applied and afforded *significant weight*. When using the cost approach under the following circumstances,~~ the *valuer should* consider whether any other approaches can be applied and weighted to corroborate the ~~value~~ indication of *value* from the cost approach:

(a) participants might consider recreating an *asset* of similar utility, but there are potential legal or regulatory hurdles or *significant* time involved in recreating the *asset,*

(b) when the cost approach is being used as a reasonableness check to other approaches (for example, using the cost approach to confirm whether a business valued as a going concern might be more valuable on a liquidation basis), ~~and/or~~

~~(c) the *asset* was recently created, such that there is a high degree of reliability in the assumptions used in the cost approach.~~

~~60.4~~ 40.04 The *value* of a partially completed *asset* will generally reflect the *costs* incurred to date in the creation of the *asset* (and whether those *costs* contributed to *value*) and the expectations of participants regarding the *value* of the ~~property~~ *asset* when complete, but also consider the *costs* and time required to complete the *asset* and appropriate adjustments for profit and risk.

IVS 103 Valuation Approaches: Appendix

The *valuation methods* provided in this appendix may not apply to all asset classes or use cases. However, the appendix *must* be followed when using the applicable *valuation method*.

~~30.~~ **A10. Market Approach Methods**

Comparable Transactions Method

~~30.1~~ A10.01 The comparable transactions method, also known as the guideline transactions method, utilises information ~~on~~ about transactions involving *assets* that are the same or similar to the subject *asset* to arrive at an indication of *value*.

~~30.2~~ A10.02 When the comparable transactions considered involve the subject *asset,* this method is sometimes referred to as the prior transactions method.

~~30.3~~ A10.03 If few recent transactions have occurred, the *valuer* may consider the *prices* of identical or similar *assets* that are listed or offered for sale, provided the relevance of this information is clearly established, critically analysed and documented. This is sometimes referred to as the comparable listings method and *should* not be used as the sole indication of *value* but can be appropriate for consideration together with other methods. When considering listings or offers to buy or sell, the *weight* afforded to the listings/offer price *should* consider the level of commitment inherent in the price and how long the listing/offer has been on the market. For example, an offer that represents a binding commitment to purchase or sell an *asset* at a given price may be given more *weight* than a quoted price without such a binding commitment.

~~30.4~~ A10.04 The comparable transaction method can use a variety of different comparable evidence, also known as units of comparison, which form the basis of the comparison. For example, a few of the many common units of comparison used for real property interests include *price p*er square foot (or per square metre), rent per square foot (or per square metre) and capitalisation rates. A few of the many common units of comparison used in business valuation include EBITDA (Earnings Before Interest, Tax, Depreciation and Amortisation) multiples, earnings multiples, revenue multiples and book value multiples. A few of the many common units of comparison used in financial instrument valuation include metrics such as yields and interest rate spreads. The units of comparison used by participants can differ between asset classes and across industries and geographies.

~~30.5~~ A10.05 A subset of the comparable transactions method is matrix pricing, which is principally used to value some types of financial instruments, such as debt securities, without relying exclusively on quoted prices for the specific securities, but rather relying on the securities' relationship to other benchmark quoted securities and their attributes (ie, yield).

~~30.6~~ A10.06 The key steps in the comparable transactions' method are:

(a) identify the units of comparison that are used by participants in the relevant market,

(b) identify the relevant comparable transactions and calculate the key valuation metrics for those transactions,

(c) perform a consistent comparative analysis of qualitative and quantitative similarities and differences between the comparable *assets* and the subject *asset,*

(d) make necessary adjustments, if any, to the valuation metrics to reflect differences between the subject *asset* and the comparable *assets*,

(e) apply the adjusted valuation metrics to the subject *asset*, and

(f) if multiple valuation metrics were used, reconcile the indications of *value*.

~~30.7~~ A10.07 The *valuer should* choose comparable transactions within the following context:

(a) evidence of several transactions is generally preferable to a single transaction or event,

(b) evidence from transactions of very similar *assets* (ideally identical) provides a better indication of *value* than *assets* where the transaction *prices* require *significant* adjustments,

(c) transactions that happen closer to the *valuation date* are more representative of the market at that date than older/dated transactions, particularly in volatile markets,

(d) for most *bases of value*, the transactions *should* be arm's length between unrelated parties,

(e) sufficient information on the transaction *should* be available to allow the *valuer* to develop a reasonable understanding of the comparable *asset* and assess the valuation metrics/ comparable evidence

(f) information on the comparable transactions *should* be from a reliable and trusted source, and

(g) actual transactions provide better valuation evidence than intended transactions.

~~30.8~~ A10.08 The *valuer should* analyse and make adjustments for any ~~material~~ *significant* differences between the comparable transactions and the subject *asset*. Examples of common differences that could warrant adjustments may include, but are not limited to:

(a) material characteristics (age, size, specifications, etc),

(b) size adjustments,

(c) size of the stake (partial or majority),

~~(b)~~ (d) relevant restrictions on either the subject *asset* or the comparable *assets*,

~~(c)~~ (e) geographical location (location of the *asset* and/or location of where the *asset* is likely to be transacted/used) and the related economic and regulatory environments,

~~(d)~~ (f) profitability or profit-making capability of the *assets*,

~~(e)~~ (g) historical and expected growth,

~~(f)~~ (h) yields/coupon rates,

~~(g)~~ (i) types of collateral,

~~(h)~~ (j) unusual terms in the comparable transactions,

~~(i)~~ (k) differences related to marketability and control characteristics of the comparable and the subject *asset*, ~~and~~

(l) differences in *ESG* considerations, and

~~(j)~~ (m) ownership characteristics (eg, legal form of ownership, amount percentage held).

Guideline publicly-traded comparable method

~~30.9~~ A10.09 The guideline publicly-traded method utilises information on publicly-traded comparables that are ~~the same or~~ similar to the subject *asset* to arrive at an indication of *value*.

~~30.10~~ A10.10 This method is similar to the comparable transactions method. However, there are several differences due to the comparables being publicly traded, as follows:

(a) the valuation metrics/comparable evidence are available as of the *valuation date,*

(b) detailed information on the comparables is ~~are~~ readily available in public filings,

(c) the information contained in public filings is prepared in accordance with ~~under well understood~~ accounting, regulatory and legal standards.

~~30.11~~ A10.11 The method *should* be used only when the subject *asset* is sufficiently similar to the publicly-traded comparables to allow for meaningful comparison.

~~30.12~~ A10.12 The key steps in the guideline publicly-traded comparables method are as follows:

(a) identify the valuation metrics/comparable evidence that are used by participants in the relevant market,

(b) identify the relevant guideline publicly-traded comparables and calculate the key valuation metrics for those transactions,

(c) perform a consistent comparative analysis of qualitative and quantitative similarities and differences between the publicly-traded comparables and the subject *asset*,

(d) make necessary adjustments, if any, to the valuation metrics to reflect differences between the subject *asset* and the publicly-traded comparables,

(e) apply the adjusted valuation metrics to the subject *asset*, and

(f) weight the indications of *value* if multiple valuation metrics were used.

~~30.13~~ A10.13 The *valuer should* choose publicly-traded comparables within the following context:

(a) consideration of multiple publicly-traded comparables is preferred to the use of a single comparable,

(b) evidence from similar publicly-traded comparables (for example, with similar market segment, geographic area, size in revenue and/or *assets*, growth rates, profit margins, leverage, liquidity and diversification) provides a better indication of *value* than comparables that require *significant* adjustments, and

(c) securities that are actively traded provide more meaningful evidence than thinly-traded securities.

~~30.14~~ A10.14 The *valuer should* analyse and make adjustments for any material differences between the guideline publicly-traded comparables and the subject *asset*. Examples of common differences that could warrant adjustments may include, but are not limited to:

(a) material characteristics (age, size, specifications, etc),

(b) relevant discounts and premiums (see IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*~~, para 30.17~~),

(c) relevant restrictions on either the subject *asset* or the comparable *assets,*

(d) geographical location of the underlying company and the related economic and regulatory environments,

(e) profitability or profit-making capability of the *assets*,

(f) historical and expected growth,

(g) differences related to marketability and control characteristics of the comparable and the subject *asset*, ~~and~~

(h) differences in *ESG* considerations, and ~~type of ownership~~

(i) subordination.

Other Market-Approach Considerations

~~30.15~~ A10.15 The following paragraphs address a non-exhaustive list of certain special considerations that may form part of a market approach *valuation*.

~~30.16~~ A10.16 Anecdotal or "rule-of-thumb" valuation benchmarks are sometimes considered to be a market approach. However, indications of value ~~indications~~ derived from the use of such rules *should* not be given substantial *weight* unless it can be shown that buyers and sellers place *significant* reliance on them.

~~30.17~~ A10.17 In the market approach, the fundamental basis for making adjustments is to adjust for differences between the subject *asset*

and the guideline transactions or publicly-traded securities. Some of the most common adjustments made in the market approach are known as discounts and premiums.

(a) Discounts for Lack of Marketability (DLOM) *should* be applied when the comparables are deemed to have superior marketability to the subject *asset*. A DLOM reflects the concept that when comparing otherwise identical *assets*, a readily marketable *asset* would have a higher value than an *asset* with a long marketing period or restrictions on the ability to sell the *asset*. For example, publicly-traded securities can be bought and sold nearly instantaneously while shares in a private company may require a *significant* amount of time to identify potential buyers and complete a transaction. Many *bases of value* allow the consideration of restrictions on marketability that are inherent in the subject *asset* but prohibit consideration of marketability restrictions that are specific to a particular owner. DLOMs may be quantified using any reasonable method, but are typically calculated using option pricing models, studies that compare the value of publicly-traded shares and restricted shares in the same company, or studies that compare the value of shares in a company before and after an initial public offering.

(b) Control Premiums, sometimes referred to as Market Participant Acquisition Premiums (MPAPs) and Discounts for Lack of Control (DLOC), are applied to reflect differences between the comparables and the subject *asset* with regard to the ability to make decisions and the changes that can be made as a result of exercising control. All else being equal, participants would generally prefer to have control over a subject *asset* than not. However, participants' willingness to pay a Control Premium or DLOC will generally be a factor of whether the ability to exercise control enhances the economic benefits available to the owner of the subject *asset*. Control Premiums and DLOCs may be quantified using any reasonable method, but are typically calculated based on either an analysis of the specific cash flow enhancements or reductions in risk associated with control or by comparing observed *prices* paid for controlling interests in publicly-traded securities to the publicly-traded price before such a transaction is announced. Examples of circumstances where Control Premiums and DLOCs *should* be considered include where:

    (i) Shares of public companies generally do not have the ability to make decisions related to the operations of the company (they lack control). As such, when applying the guideline public comparable method to value a subject *asset* that reflects a controlling interest, a control premium may be appropriate, or

    (ii) The guideline transactions in the guideline transaction method often reflect transactions of controlling interests. When using that method to value a subject *asset* that reflects a minority interest, a DLOC may be appropriate.

(c) Blockage discounts are sometimes applied when the subject *asset* represents a large block of shares in a publicly-traded security such that an owner would not be able to quickly sell the block in the public market without negatively influencing the publicly-traded price. Blockage discounts may be quantified using any reasonable method but typically a model is used that considers the length of time over which a participant could sell the subject shares without negatively impacting the publicly-traded price (ie, selling a relatively small portion of the security's typical daily trading volume each day). Under certain *bases of value*, particularly fair value for financial reporting purposes, blockage discounts are prohibited.

~~50.~~ A20. Income Approach Methods

~~50.1~~ A20.01 Although there are many ways to implement the income approach, methods under the income approach are effectively based on discounting future amounts of cash flow to present value. They are variations of the Discounted Cash Flow (DCF) method and the concepts in the following paragraphs apply in part or in full to all income approach methods.

Discounted Cash Flow (DCF) Method

~~50.2~~ A20.02 Under the DCF method the forecasted cash flow is discounted back to the *valuation date*, resulting in a present value of the *asset*.

~~50.3~~ A20.03 In some circumstances for long-lived or indefinite-lived *assets*, DCF may include a terminal value which represents the *value* of the *asset* at the end of the explicit projection period. In other circumstances, the *value* of an *asset* may be calculated solely using a terminal value with no explicit projection period. This is sometimes referred to as an income capitalisation method.

~~50.4~~ A20.04 The key steps in the DCF method are:

(a) choose the most appropriate type of cash flow for the nature of the subject *asset* and the ~~assignment~~ *valuation* (ie, pre-tax or post-tax, total cash flows or cash flows to equity, real or nominal, etc),

(b) determine the most appropriate explicit period, if any, over which the cash flow will be forecast,

(c) prepare cash flow forecasts for that period,

(d) determine whether a terminal value is appropriate for the subject *asset* at the end of the explicit forecast period (if any) and then determine the appropriate terminal value for the nature of the *asset*,

(e) determine the appropriate *discount rate*, and

(f) apply the *discount rate* to the forecasted future cash flow, including the terminal value, if any.

Type of Cash Flow

~~50.5~~ A20.05 When selecting the appropriate type of cash flow for the nature

of the *asset* or ~~assignment~~ *valuation*, the *valuer must* consider the following factors ~~below~~. In addition, the *discount rate* and other *inputs must* be consistent with the type of cash flow chosen.

(a) Cash flow to whole *asset* or partial interest: typically cash flow to the whole *asset* is used. However, occasionally other levels of income may be used as well, such as cash flow to equity (after payment of interest and principal on debt) or dividends (only the cash flow distributed to equity owners). Cash flow to the whole *asset* is most commonly used because an *asset should* theoretically have a single *value* that is independent of how it is financed or whether income is paid as dividends or reinvested.

(b) The cash flow can be pre-tax or post-tax: the tax rate applied *should* be consistent with the *basis of value* and in many instances would be a participant tax rate rather than an owner-specific one.

(c) Nominal versus real: real cash flow does not consider inflation whereas nominal cash flows include expectations regarding inflation. If expected cash flow incorporates an expected inflation rate, the *discount rate* has to include an adjustment for inflation as well,

(d) Currency: the choice of currency used may have an impact on assumptions related to inflation and risk. This is particularly true in emerging markets or in currencies with high inflation rates. The currency in which the forecast is prepared and related risks are separate and distinct from risks associated with the country(ies) in which the *asset* resides or operates.

(e) The type of cash flow contained in the forecast: for example, ~~a cash flow forecast may represent expected cash flows, ie,~~ probability-*weighted* scenarios, most likely cash flows, contractual cash flows, etc.

~~50.6~~ A20.06 The type of cash flow chosen *should* be in accordance with the participant's viewpoints. For example, cash flows and *discount rates* for real property are customarily developed on a pre-tax basis while cash flows and *discount rates* for businesses are normally developed on a post-tax basis. Adjusting between pre-tax and post-tax rates can be complex and prone to error and *should* be approached with caution.

~~50.7~~ A20.07 When a *valuation* is being developed in a currency ("the valuation currency") that differs from the currency used in the cash flow projections ("the functional currency"), the *valuer should* use one of the following two currency translation methods:

(a) Discount the cash flows in the functional currency using a *discount rate* appropriate for that functional currency. Convert the present value of the cash flows to the valuation currency at the spot rate on the *valuation date*.

(b) Use a currency exchange forward curve to translate the functional currency projections into valuation currency

projections and discount the projections using a *discount rate* appropriate for the valuation currency. When a reliable currency exchange forward curve is not available (for example, due to lack of liquidity in the relevant currency exchange markets), it may not be possible to use this method and only the method described in para ~~50~~ A20.07 (a) can be applied.

Explicit Forecast Period

~~50.8~~ A20.08 The selection criteria will depend upon the *intended use* ~~*purpose*~~ of the *valuation*, the nature of the *asset*, the information available and the required *bases of value*. For an *asset* with a short life, it is more likely to be both possible and relevant to project cash flow over its entire life.

~~50.9~~ A20.09 The *valuer should* consider the following factors when selecting the explicit forecast period:

(a) the life of the *asset*,

(b) a reasonable period for which reliable *data* is available on which to base the projections,

(c) the minimum explicit forecast period which *should* be sufficient for an *asset* to achieve a stabilised level of growth and profits, after which a terminal value can be used,

(d) in the *valuation* of cyclical assets, the explicit forecast period *should* generally include an entire cycle, when possible, and

(e) for finite-lived *assets* such as most financial instruments, the cash flows will typically be forecast over the full life of the *asset*.

~~50.10~~ A20.10 In some instances, particularly when the *asset* is operating at a stabilised level of growth and profits at the *valuation date*, it may not be necessary to consider an explicit forecast period and a terminal value may form the only *basis for value* (sometimes referred to as an income capitalisation method).

~~50.11~~ A20.11 The intended holding period for one investor *should* not be the only consideration in selecting an explicit forecast period and *should* not impact the *value* of an *asset*. However, the period over which an *asset* is intended to be held may be considered in determining the explicit forecast period if the objective of the *valuation* is to determine its *investment value*.

Cash Flow Forecasts

~~50.12~~ A20.12 Cash flow for the explicit forecast period is constructed using prospective financial information (PFI) (projected income/inflows and expenditure/outflows).

~~50.13~~ A20.13 As required by IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, ~~para 50.12,~~ regardless of the source of the PFI (eg, management forecast), the *valuer must* perform analysis to evaluate the PFI, the assumptions underlying the PFI and their appropriateness for the *intended use* of the *valuation* ~~*purpose*~~. The suitability of the PFI and the underlying assumptions

will depend on the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* and the required *bases of value*. For example, cash flow used to determine *market value should* reflect PFI that would be anticipated by participants; in contrast, *investment value* can be measured using cash flow that is based on the reasonable forecasts from the perspective of a particular investor.

~~50.14~~ A20.14 The cash flow is divided into suitable periodic intervals (eg, weekly, monthly, quarterly or annually) with the choice of interval depending upon the nature of the *asset*, the pattern of the cash flow, the *data* available, and the length of the forecast period.

~~50.15~~ A20.15 The projected cash flow *should* capture the amount and timing of all future cash inflows and outflows associated with the subject *asset* from the perspective appropriate to the *basis of value*.

~~50.16~~ A20.16 Typically, the projected cash flow will reflect one of the following:

(a) contractual or promised cash flow,

(b) the single most likely set of cash flow,

(c) the probability-*weighted* expected cash flow, or

(d) multiple scenarios of possible future cash flow.

~~50.17~~ A20.17 Different types of cash flow often reflect different levels of risk and may require different *discount rates*. For example, probability-*weighted* expected cash flows incorporate expectations regarding all possible outcomes and are not dependent on any particular conditions or events (note that when a probability-*weighted* expected cash flow is used, it is not always necessary for the *valuer* to take into account distributions of all possible cash flows using complex models and techniques. Rather, the *valuer* may develop a limited number of discrete scenarios and probabilities that capture the array of possible cash flows). A single most likely set of cash flows may be conditional on certain future events and therefore could reflect different risk and warrant a different *discount rate*.

~~50.18~~ A20.18 While the *valuer* often receives PFI that reflects accounting income and expenses, it is generally preferable to use cash flow that would be anticipated by participants as the basis for *valuations*. For example, accounting non-cash expenses, such as depreciation and amortisation, *should* be added back, and expected cash outflows relating to capital expenditures or to changes in working capital *should* be deducted in calculating cash flow.

~~50.19~~ A20.19 The *valuer must* ensure that seasonality and cyclicality in the subject has been appropriately considered in the cash flow forecasts.

Terminal Value

~~50.20~~ A20.20 Where the *asset* is expected to continue beyond the explicit forecast period, the *valuer must* estimate the *value* of the *asset* at the end of that period. The terminal value is then discounted back to the *valuation date*, normally using the same *discount rate* as applied to the forecast cash flow.

~~50.21~~ A20.21 The terminal value *should* consider:

(a) whether the *asset* is deteriorating/finite-lived in nature or indefinite-lived, as this will influence the method used to calculate a terminal value,

(b) whether there is future growth potential for the *asset* beyond the explicit forecast period,

(c) whether there is a pre-determined fixed capital amount, capital expenditure or return condition expected to be received at the end of the explicit forecast period,

(d) the expected risk level of the *asset* at the time the terminal value is calculated,

(e) for cyclical assets, the terminal value *should* consider the cyclical nature of the *asset* and *should* not be performed in a way that assumes "peak" or "trough" levels of cash flows in perpetuity,

(f) the tax attributes inherent in the *asset* at the end of the explicit forecast period (if any) and whether those tax attributes would be expected to continue into perpetuity, and

(g) risks and opportunities associated with *environmental, social and governance* characteristics of the subject *asset*.

~~50.22~~ A20.22 The *valuer* may apply any reasonable method for calculating a terminal value. While there are many different approaches to calculating a terminal value, the three most commonly used methods are:

(a) Gordon growth model/constant growth model, ~~(appropriate only for indefinite lived *assets*)~~

(b) market approach/exit value (appropriate for both deteriorating/finite-lived *assets* and indefinite-lived *assets*), and

(c) salvage value/disposal cost (appropriate only for deteriorating/finite-lived *assets*).

Gordon Growth Model/Constant Growth Model

~~50.23~~ A20.23 The Gordon growth/constant growth model assumes that the cash flow from the *asset* grows (or declines) at a constant rate into perpetuity.

Market Approach/Exit Value

~~50.24~~ A20.24 The market approach/exit value method can be performed in a number of ways, but the ultimate goal is to calculate the *value* of the *asset* at the end of the explicit cash flow forecast.

~~50.25~~ A20.25 Common ways to calculate the terminal value under this method include application of a market-evidence based capitalisation factor or a market multiple.

~~50.26~~ A20.26 When a market approach/exit value is used, the *valuer should* comply with the requirements in the market approach and market

approach methods section of this standard (see IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, section 20 and Appendix A10 ~~sections 20 and 30~~). However, the *valuer should* also consider the expected market conditions at the end of the explicit forecast period and make adjustments accordingly.

Salvage Value/Disposal Cost

~~50.27~~ A20.27 The terminal value of some *assets* may have little or no relationship to the preceding cash flow. Examples of such *assets* include wasting assets such as a mine or an oil well.

~~50.28~~ A20.28 In such cases, the terminal value is typically calculated as the salvage value of the *asset*, less *costs* to dispose of the *asset*. In circumstances where the *costs* exceed the salvage value, the terminal value is negative and referred to as a disposal cost or an asset retirement obligation.

Discount Rate

~~50.29~~ A20.29 The rate at which the forecast cash flow is discounted *should* reflect not only the time value of money, but also the risks associated with the type of cash flow and the future operations of the *asset*.

~~50.30~~ A20.30 The *discount rate must* be consistent with the type of cash flow.

~~50.31~~ A20.31 The *valuer* may use any reasonable method for developing an appropriate *discount rate*. While there are many methods for developing a *discount rate* or determining the reasonableness of a *discount rate*, a non-exhaustive list of common methods includes:

(a) a capital asset pricing model (CAPM),

(b) a *weighted*-average-cost-of-capital (WACC),

(c) observed or inferred rates/yields,

(d) a build-up method.

~~50.32~~ A20.32 The *valuer should* consider corroborative analyses when assessing the appropriateness of a *discount rate*. A non-exhaustive list of common analysis *should* include:

(a) an internal rate of return (IRR),

(b) a *weighted* average return on assets (WARA),

(c) *value* indications from other approaches, such as market approach, or comparing implied multiples from the income approach with guideline company market multiples or transaction multiples.

~~50.33~~ A20.33 In developing a *discount rate*, the *valuer should* consider:

(a) the type of *asset* being valued. For example, *discount rates* used in valuing debt would be different to those used when valuing real property or a business,

(b) the rates implicit in comparable transactions in the market,

(c) the geographical location of the *asset* and/or the location of the markets in which it would trade,

(d) the life/term and/or maturity of the *asset* and the consistency of *inputs*. For example, the maturity of the risk-free rate applied will depend on the circumstances, but a common approach is to match the maturity of the risk-free rate to the time horizon of the cash flows being considered.

(e) the *bases of value* being applied, and

(f) the currency denomination of the projected cash flows.

~~50.34~~ A20.34 In developing a *discount rate*, the *valuer must*:

(a) document the method used for developing the *discount rate* and support its use,

(b) provide evidence for the derivation of the *discount rate*, including the identification of the *significant inputs* and support for their derivation or source.

~~50.35~~ A20.35 The *valuer must* consider the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* for which the forecast was prepared and whether the forecast assumptions are consistent with the *basis of value* being applied. If the forecast assumptions are not consistent with the *basis of value*, it could be necessary to adjust the forecast or *discount rate*. ~~(see para 50.38)~~

~~50.36~~ A20.36 The *valuer must* consider the risk of achieving the forecast cash flow of the *asset* when developing the *discount rate*. Specifically, the *valuer must* evaluate whether the risk underlying the forecast cash flow assumptions are captured in the *discount rate*.

~~50.37~~ A20.37 While there are many ways to assess the risk of achieving the forecast cash flow, a non-exhaustive list of common procedures includes:

(a) identify the key components of the forecast cash flow and compare the forecast cash flow key components to:

(i) historical operating and financial performance of the *asset*,

(ii) historical and expected performance of comparable *assets*,

(iii) historical and expected performance for the industry, and

(iv) expected near-term and long-term growth rates of the country or region in which the *asset* primarily operates,

(b) confirm whether the forecast cash flow represents expected cash flows (ie, probability-*weighted* scenarios), as opposed to most likely cash flows (ie, most probable scenario) of the *asset*, or some other type of cash flow,

(c) if utilising expected cash flows, consider the relative dispersion of potential outcomes used to derive the expected cash flows

(eg, higher dispersion may indicate a need for an adjustment to the *discount rate*),

(d) compare prior forecasts of the *asset* to actual results to assess the accuracy and reliability of managements' estimates,

(e) consider qualitative factors,

(f) consider the value indications such as those resulting from the market approach, and

(g) consider the risks associated with *environmental, social and governance* characteristics of the subject *asset*.

~~50.38~~ A20.38 If the *valuer* determines that certain risks included in the forecast cash flow for the *asset* have not been captured in the *discount rate*, the *valuer must*:

(a) Adjust the forecast; when adjusting the cash flow forecast: The *valuer should* provide the rationale for why the adjustments were necessary, undertake quantitative procedures to support the adjustments, and document the nature and amount of the adjustments.

(b) Adjust the *discount rate* to account for those risks not already captured: When adjusting the *discount rate*, the *valuer should* document why it was not appropriate or possible to adjust the cash flow forecast, provide the rationale for why such risks are not otherwise captured in the *discount rate*, undertake quantitative and qualitative procedures to support the adjustments, and document the nature and amount of the adjustment. The use of quantitative procedures does not necessarily entail quantitative derivation of the adjustment to the *discount rate*. The *valuer* need not conduct an exhaustive quantitative process but *should* take into account all the information that is reasonably available.

~~50.39~~ A20.39 In developing a *discount rate*, it may be appropriate to consider the impact the *asset*'s unit of account has on unsystematic risks and the derivation of the overall *discount rate*. For example, the *valuer should* consider whether market participants would assess the *discount rate* for the *asset* on a stand-alone basis, or whether market participants would assess the *asset* in the context of a broader portfolio and therefore consider the potential diversification of unsystematic risks.

~~50.40~~ A20.40 The *valuer should* consider the impact of inter-company arrangements and transfer pricing on the *discount rate*. For example, it is not uncommon for inter-company arrangements to specify fixed or guaranteed returns for some businesses or entities within a larger enterprise, which would lower the risk of the entity forecasted cash flows and reduce the appropriate *discount rate*. However, other businesses or entities within the enterprise are deemed to be residual earners in which both excess return and risk are allocated, thereby increasing the risk of the entity forecasted cash flows and the appropriate *discount rate*.

~~70.~~ A30. Cost Approach Methods

~~70.1~~ A30.01 Broadly, there are three cost approach methods:

(a) replacement cost method: a method that indicates *value* by calculating the *cost* of a similar *asset* offering equivalent utility,

(b) reproduction cost method: a method under the *cost* that indicates *value* by calculating the *cost* to recreating a replica of an *asset*, and

(c) summation method: a method that calculates the *value* of an *asset* by the addition of the separate *values* of its component parts.

Replacement Cost Method

~~70.2~~ A30.02 Generally, replacement cost is the *cost* that is relevant to determining the *price* that a participant would pay as it is based on replicating the utility of the *asset,* not the exact physical properties of the *asset*.

~~70.3~~ A30.03 Usually replacement cost is adjusted for physical deterioration and all relevant forms of obsolescence. After such adjustments, this can be referred to as depreciated replacement cost.

~~70.4~~ A30.04 The key steps in the replacement cost method are:

(a) calculate all of the *costs* that would be incurred by a typical participant seeking to create or obtain an *asset* providing equivalent utility,

(b) determine whether there is any depreciation related to physical, functional and external obsolescence associated with the subject *asset*, and

(c) deduct total depreciation from the total *costs* to arrive at a *value* for the subject *asset*.

~~70.5~~ A30.05 The replacement cost is generally that of a modern equivalent *asset*, which is one that provides similar function and equivalent utility to the *asset* being valued, but which is of a current design and constructed or made using current cost-effective materials and techniques.

Reproduction Cost Method

~~70.6~~ A30.06 Reproduction cost is appropriate in circumstances such as the following:

(a) the *cost* of a modern equivalent *asset* is greater than the *cost* of recreating a replica of the subject *asset*, or

(b) the utility offered by the subject *asset* could only be provided by a replica rather than a modern equivalent.

~~70.7~~ A30.07 The key steps in the reproduction cost method are:

(a) calculate all of the *costs* that would be incurred by a typical participant seeking to create an exact replica of the subject *asset*,

(b) determine whether there is any depreciation related to physical, functional and external obsolescence associated with the subject *asset*, and

(c) deduct total depreciation from the total *costs* to arrive at a *value* for the subject *asset*.

Summation Method

~~70.8~~ A30.08 The summation method, also referred to as the underlying asset method, is typically used for investment companies or other types of *assets* or entities for which *value* is primarily a factor of the *values* of their holdings.

~~70.9~~ A30.09 The key steps in the summation method are:

(a) value each of the component *assets* that are part of the subject *asset* using the appropriate *valuation approaches*, ~~and methods,~~ and

(b) add the *value* of the component *assets* together to reach the *value* of the subject *asset*.

Cost Considerations

~~70.10~~ A30.10 The cost approach *should* capture all of the *costs* that would be incurred by a typical participant.

~~70.11~~ A30.11 The cost elements may differ depending on the type of *asset* and *should* include the direct and indirect costs that would be required to replace/recreate the *asset* as of the *valuation date*. Some common items to consider include, but are not limited to:

(a) direct costs*:*

(i) materials, and

(ii) labour

(b) indirect costs:

(i) transport costs

(ii) installation costs

(iii) professional fees (design, permit, architectural, legal, etc)

(iv) other fees (commissions, etc)

(v) overheads

(vi) taxes

(vii) finance costs (eg, interest on debt financing), and

(viii) profit margin/~~entrepreneurial profit~~ to the creator of the *asset* (eg, return to investors).

~~70.12~~ A30.12 An *asset* acquired from a third party would presumably reflect their *costs* associated with creating the *asset* as well as some form of profit margin to provide a return on their investment. As such, under *bases of value* that assume a hypothetical transaction, it may be appropriate to include an assumed profit margin on certain

costs which can be expressed as a target profit, either a lump sum or a percentage return on *cost* or *value*. However, financing costs, if included, may already reflect participants' required return on capital deployed, so the *valuer should* be cautious when including both financing costs and profit margins.

~~70.13~~ A30.13 When *costs* are derived from actual, quoted or estimated prices by third party suppliers or contractors, these *costs* will already include a third parties' desired level of profit.

~~70.14~~ A30.14 The actual *costs* incurred in creating the subject *asset* (or a comparable reference *asset*) may be available and provide a relevant indicator of the *cost* of the *asset.* However, adjustments may need to be made to reflect the following:

(a) cost fluctuations between the date on which this *cost* was incurred and the *valuation date*, and

(b) any atypical or *exceptional costs*, or savings that are reflected in the cost data but that would not arise in creating an equivalent.

~~80.~~ Depreciation/Obsolescence

~~80.1~~ A30.15 In the context of the cost approach, "depreciation" refers to adjustments made to the estimated *cost* of creating an *asset* of equal utility to reflect the impact on *value* of any obsolescence affecting the subject *asset*. This meaning is different from the use of the word in financial reporting or tax law where it generally refers to a method for systematically expensing capital expenditure over time.

~~80.2~~ A30.16 Depreciation adjustments are normally considered for the following types of obsolescence, which may be further divided into sub-categories when making adjustments:

(a) physical obsolescence: any loss of utility due to the physical deterioration of the *asset* or its components resulting from its age and usage,

(b) functional obsolescence: any loss of utility resulting from inefficiencies in the subject *asset* compared with its replacement such as its design, specification or technology being outdated,

(c) external or economic obsolescence: any loss of utility caused by economic or locational factors external to the *asset*. This type of obsolescence can be temporary or permanent.

~~80.3~~ A30.17 Depreciation/obsolescence *should* consider the physical and economic lives of the *asset*:

(a) The physical life is how long the *asset* could be used before it would be worn out or beyond economic repair, assuming routine maintenance but disregarding any potential for refurbishment or reconstruction,

(b) The economic life is how long it is anticipated that the *asset* could generate financial returns or provide a non-financial benefit in its current use. It will be influenced by the degree

of functional or economic obsolescence to which the *asset* is exposed.

~~80.4~~ A30.18 Except for some types of economic or external obsolescence, most types of obsolescence are measured by making comparisons between the subject *asset* and the hypothetical *asset* on which the estimated replacement or reproduction cost is based. However, when market evidence of the effect of obsolescence on *value* is available, that evidence *should* be considered.

~~80.5~~ A30.19 Physical obsolescence can be measured in two different ways:

(a) curable physical obsolescence, ie, the *cost* to fix/cure the obsolescence, or

(b) incurable physical obsolescence which considers the *asset*'s age, expected total and remaining life where the adjustment for physical obsolescence is equivalent to the proportion of the expected total life consumed. Total expected life may be expressed in any reasonable way, including expected life in years, mileage, units produced, etc.

~~80.6~~ A30.20 There are two forms of functional obsolescence:

(a) excess capital cost, which can be caused by changes in design, materials of construction, technology or manufacturing techniques resulting in the availability of modern equivalent *assets* with lower capital costs than the subject *asset*, and

(b) excess operating cost, which can be caused by improvements in design or excess capacity resulting in the availability of modern equivalent *assets* with lower operating costs than the subject *asset*.

~~80.7~~ A30.21 Economic obsolescence may arise when external factors affect an individual *asset* or all the *assets* employed in a business and *should* be deducted after physical deterioration and functional obsolescence. For real estate, examples of economic obsolescence include but are not limited to:

(a) adverse changes to demand for the products or services produced by the *asset*,

(b) oversupply in the market for the *asset*,

(c) a disruption or loss of a supply of labour or raw material,

(d) the *asset* being used by a business that cannot afford to pay a market rent for the *assets* and still generate a market rate of return, and

(e) adverse changes in the *environmental, social and governance* characteristics of the subject *asset*.

~~80.8~~ A30.22 Cash or cash equivalents do not suffer obsolescence and are not adjusted. ~~Marketable *assets* are not adjusted below their *market value* determined using the market approach.~~

IVS 104 Data and Inputs

This Chapter is a new Chapter.

Contents **Paragraphs**

Introduction 10
Use of a Specialist or Service Organisation 20
Characteristics of Relevant Data 30
Input Selection 40
Data and Input Documentation 50

Appendix

Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) A10

IVS 104 *Data* and *Inputs* deals with the selection and use of *data* to be used as *inputs* in the *valuation*. The aim of the *valuation* is to maximise the use of relevant and *observable data* to the degree that it is possible.

10. Introduction

10.01 *Data* and *inputs* are used in developing *values* for all types of *assets* and *liabilities*. *Inputs* are derived from *data*, along with assumptions and adjustments and are used in the quantitative development of a *value* conclusion.

10.02 *Data* and *inputs should* be based on factual information (such as measurements or published *prices*), but often include reasoning and analysis in order to arrive at an *input* to be used in the *valuation*.

10.03 The *valuation should* maximise the use of *observable data. Observable data* is defined as information that is readily available to market participants about actual events or transactions that are used in determining the *value* for the *asset or liability.*

10.04 The *valuer* is responsible for assessing and selecting the *data*, assumptions and adjustments to be used as *inputs* in the *valuation* based upon *professional judgement* and *professional scepticism.*

20. Use of a Specialist or Service Organisation

20.01 If the *valuer* does not possess all of the necessary *data* to perform all aspects of the *valuation*, it is acceptable for the *valuer* to engage a *specialist* or *service organisation*.

20.02 Prior to using a *specialist* or *service organisation*, the *valuer must* ensure their capabilities meet the requirements of the *intended use* and *must* document their capabilities.

30. Characteristics of Relevant Data

30.01 The *valuer must* determine the *data* that is relevant, which for the purposes of IVS 104 *Data and Inputs* means "fitness for use" in terms of the *asset* and/or *liability* being valued, the scope of work, the *valuation method* and the *valuation model*.

30.02 The *valuer must* apply *professional judgement* to balance the characteristics of relevant *data* listed below in order to choose the *inputs* used in the *valuation*. The characteristics of relevant *data* are:

(a) accurate: *data* are free from error and bias and reflect the characteristics that they are designed to measure,

(b) complete: set of *data* are sufficient to address attributes of the *assets* or *liabilities*,

(c) timely: *data* reflect the market conditions as of the *valuation date*,

(d) transparent: the source of the data can be traced from their origin.

30.03 In certain cases, the *data* may not incorporate all of these characteristics. Therefore, the *valuer must* assess *data* and conclude based on *professional judgement* that the *data is* relevant to value the *assets* and/or *liabilities* in accordance with the scope of work and the *valuation method*.

40. Input Selection

40.01 *Inputs must* be selected from relevant *data* in the context of the *asset* and/or *liability* being valued, the scope of work, the *valuation method*, and the *valuation model*.

40.02 *Inputs must* be sufficient for the *valuation models* being used to value the *asset* or *liability* based on the *valuer* using *professional judgement*.

40.03 When valuing portfolios or groups of similar *assets* or *liabilities*, *inputs should* be selected appropriately across those portfolios or groups of *assets*.

40.04 If *significant inputs* are inadequate or cannot be sufficiently justified, the *valuation* would not comply with IVS.

50. Data and Input Documentation

50.01 The source, selection and use of *significant data* and *inputs must* be explained, justified, and documented.

50.02 Documentation *must* be sufficient to enable the *valuer* applying *professional judgement* to understand why specific *data* was determined to be relevant and *inputs* were selected and were considered reasonable.

50.03 The form and location of documentation may vary based on the scope of work.

IVS 104 Data and Inputs: Appendix

The *valuer should* be aware of relevant legislation and frameworks in relation to the *environmental, social and governance* factors impacting a *valuation*.

A10. Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG)

A10.01 The impact of *significant ESG* factors *should* be considered in determining the *value* of a company, *asset* or *liability*.

A10.02 *ESG* factors may impact *valuations* both from a qualitative and quantitative perspective and may pose risks or opportunities that *should* be considered.

A10.03 Examples of environmental factors may include but are not limited to the following:

(a) air and water pollution,
(b) biodiversity,
(c) climate change (current and future risks),
(d) clean water and sanitation,
(e) carbon and other gas emissions,
(f) deforestation,
(g) natural disaster,
(h) resource scarcity or efficiency (eg, energy, water and raw materials),
(i) waste management.

A10.04 Examples of social factors may include but are not limited to the following:

(a) community relations,
(b) conflict,
(c) customer satisfaction,
(d) data protection and privacy,
(e) development of human capital (health & education),
(f) employee engagement,
(g) gender equality and racial equality,
(h) good health and well-being,
(i) human rights,
(j) working conditions,
(k) working environment.

A10.05 Examples of governance factors may include but are not limited to the following:

(a) audit committee structure,
(b) board diversity and structure,
(c) bribery and corruption,

(d) corporate governance,
(e) donations,
(f) *ESG* reporting standards and regulatory costs,
(g) executive remuneration,
(h) institutional strength,
(i) management succession planning,
(j) partnerships,
(k) political lobbying,
(l) rule of law,
(m) transparency,
(n) whistle-blower schemes.

A10.06 *ESG* factors and the *ESG* regulatory environment *should* be considered in *valuations* to the extent that they are measurable and would be considered reasonable by the *valuer* applying *professional judgement.*

IVS 105 Valuation Models

This Chapter replaces IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods* Section 90.

Contents	Paragraphs
Introduction	10
Use of a Specialist or Service Organisation	20
Characteristics of Appropriate Valuation Models	30
Valuation Model Selection and Use	40
Valuation Model Documentation	50

IVS 105 *Valuation Models* addresses the selection and use of *valuation models* to be used in the *valuation* process.

No model without the *valuer* applying *professional judgement*, for example an *automated valuation model (AVM)*, can produce an IVS-compliant *valuation*.

10. Introduction

10.01 A *valuation model* is a tool used for the quantitative implementation of a *valuation method* in whole or in part. A *valuation model* converts *inputs* into outputs used in the development of a *value*, whereas a *valuation method* is a specific technique to develop a *value*.

10.02 *Valuation models must* be suitable for the *intended use* of the *valuation* and consistent with *inputs*.

10.03 *Valuation models* can be developed internally or sourced externally from a *specialist* or *service organisation*.

10.04 *Valuation models* used *must* be tested to ensure accuracy of the output is appropriate for the *intended use, basis of value* and the *assets* and/or *liabilities* being valued.

10.05 In all cases the *valuer must* apply *professional judgement* and *professional scepticism* in the selection and use of *valuation models* and the application of *inputs* used in the *valuation model*.

20. Use of a Specialist or Service Organisation

20.01 If the *valuer* does not possess all of the necessary *valuation models* to perform all aspects of the *valuation*, it is acceptable for the *valuer* to engage a *specialist* or *service organisation* to provide a *valuation model*.

20.02 Prior to using a *specialist* or *service organisation*, the *valuer must* assess and document their capabilities.

30. Characteristics of Appropriate Valuation Models

30.01 The *valuer must* determine that the *valuation model is* appropriate, which for the purposes of IVS 105 *Valuation Models* means "fit for purpose" in terms of *assets* or *liabilities* being valued, the scope of work and the *valuation method.* The *valuer must* apply *professional judgement* to balance the characteristics of a *valuation model* in order to choose the most appropriate *valuation model*. The characteristics of appropriate *valuation models* are shown below: -

(a) accuracy: the *valuation model* is free from error and functions in a manner consistent with the objectives of the *valuation*,

(b) completeness: the *valuation model* addresses all the features of the *asset* and/or *liability* to determine *value*,

(c) timeliness: the *valuation model* reflects the market conditions as of the *valuation date*,

(d) transparency: all persons preparing and relying on the *valuation model must* understand how the *valuation model* works and its inherent limitations.

30.02 In certain cases, the *valuation model* may not incorporate all of these characteristics. Therefore, the *valuer must* assess and conclude that the *valuation model* is appropriate to value the *assets* and/or *liabilities* in accordance with the scope of work and the *valuation method*.

40. Valuation Model Selection and Use

40.01 The *valuation model should* be selected in the context of the *intended use*, *basis of value* and the *asset* and/or *liability* being valued.

40.02 Regardless of whether the *valuation model is* developed internally or externally sourced the *valuer must* assess the *valuation model* in order to determine that the *valuation model* is fit for its *intended use.*

40.03 The *valuer must* understand the way the *valuation model* operates.

40.04 The *valuation model should* be tested for functionality and outputs *must* be analysed for accuracy. Any *significant* limitations *should* be identified, along with any potentially *significant* adjustments.

40.05 *Valuation models* used over time *should* be maintained, monitored, assessed, and adjusted to ensure that they remain appropriate, accurate and complete.

40.06 If *significant* limitations have been identified or adjustments required then these *must* be explained, justified, and documented.

40.07 If *significant* limitations or adjustments cannot be sufficiently justified, the *valuation* would not comply with IVS.

50. Valuation Model Documentation

50.01 A suitable *valuation model should* have documentation that includes the following information:

(a) support for the selection or creation of the *valuation model*,

(b) description of the *inputs* and outputs,

(c) *significant inputs*,

(d) limitations, and

(e) quality control procedures and results.

50.02 Documentation *should* be sufficient to describe why the *valuation model(s)* were selected and considered by the *valuer* applying *professional judgement*.

IVS ~~103~~ 106 Documentation and Reporting

Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

This chapter (previously IVS 103 *Reporting*) has been moved and renamed IVS 106 *Documentation and Reporting*.

- Sections 10, 20, 30 and 40 have been revised.

Contents	Paragraphs
Introduction	10
Documentation	20
Valuation Reports	30
Valuation Review Reports	40

Valuation reports and documentation are a critical and defining feature of IVS, which collectively assist in creating consistency, professionalism, transparency, comparability, and trust in *valuation* to serve the public interest.

10. Introduction

10.01 An IVS-compliant *valuation must* have sufficient documentation and reporting to describe and provide transparency to the *intended user* on the *valuation approach(es)*, *valuation methods*, *inputs*, *valuation models*, *professional judgement*, and resultant *value(s)*.

~~It is essential that the valuation report communicates the information necessary for proper understanding of the valuation or valuation review. A report must provide the intended users with a clear understanding of the valuation.~~

10.02 The results of a *valuation* or *valuation review must* be documented and reported in writing and may include paper, electronic files, or other forms of recorded media.

~~To provide useful information, the report *must* set out a clear and accurate description of the scope of the assignment, its *purpose* and *intended use* (including any limitations on that use) and disclosure of any assumptions, special assumptions (IVS 104 *Bases of Value*, para 200.4), *significant* uncertainty or limiting conditions that directly affect the valuation.~~

10.03 Documentation and reporting requirements apply regardless of whether the *valuer* is employed by the *client* or externally engaged by the *client*.

~~This standard applies to all valuation reports or reports on the outcome of a valuation review which *may* range from comprehensive narrative reports to abbreviated summary reports.~~

10.04 Documentation *must* be maintained throughout the *valuation* and *must* describe the *valuation* and the basis of conclusions made. The level of documentation *must* at a minimum meet the requirements contained in IVS 106 *Documentation and Reporting*, section 20.

~~For certain asset classes there *may* be variations from these standards or additional requirements to be reported upon. These are found in the relevant IVS Asset Standards.~~

10.05 Reporting *must* be provided to the *client* in writing (see para 10.02 of this standard). The level of reporting *must* at a minimum meet the requirements contained in section 30 of this standard.

20. ~~General Requirements~~ Documentation

20.01 Documentation is the written record of the *valuation* or *valuation review* and may include communications with the *client*, working papers, or both, used to support the conclusions reached and compliance with IVS. ~~The *purpose* of the *valuation*, the complexity of the *asset* being valued and the users' requirements will determine the level of detail appropriate to the valuation report. The format of the report *should* be agreed with all parties as part of establishing a scope of work (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*).~~

20.02 Documentation *must* be maintained to describe the *valuation* or *valuation review* and *must* be sufficient to describe the conclusion reached by the *valuer*. Documentation *must* be adequate to allow the *valuer* applying *professional judgement* to understand the scope of the *valuation*, the work performed, and the conclusions reached. ~~Compliance with this standard does not require a particular form or format of report; however, the report *must* be sufficient to communicate to the *intended users* the scope of the valuation assignment, the work performed and the conclusions reached.~~

20.03 In some cases, all documentation is included in the *valuation* report or *valuation review* report. In other cases, depending on the agreed scope of work, additional documentation *must* be maintained. Documentation *should* include but is not limited to communications with the *client*, alternative methods explored, additional *data* and *inputs* considered, risks and biases addressed, *professional judgement* used, and the *valuation* quality control procedures followed. ~~The report *should* also be sufficient for an appropriately experienced valuation professional with no prior involvement with the valuation engagement to review the report and understand the items in paras 30.1 and 40.1, as applicable.~~

20.04 In all cases, documentation *should* describe the *valuation* or *valuation review* and how the *valuer* managed *valuation risk*. The *valuer must* keep a copy of any report issued on the *value* and a record of the valuation work performed for a period in accordance with legal, regulatory, authoritative or contractual requirements relative to the *intended use*.

30. Valuation Reports

30.01 Valuation reports *must* provide, in sufficient detail, a clear and well-structured description of the basis for the conclusion of *value*.

30.02 Valuation reports may reference other documents. These documents may include but are not limited to scope of work, internal policies, and procedures.

30.03 Valuation reports *should* include all information necessary to provide the *client* with a clear description of the scope of work, the work performed, *professional judgements* made and the basis for conclusions reached.

30.04 The format of the valuation reports may range from comprehensive narrative reports to abbreviated summary reports.

30.05 Standing engagements that require frequent or repeated *valuations* may provide updates to an existing IVS-compliant report providing it is agreed upon in the scope of work.

~~30.1~~ 30.06 ~~Where the report is the result of an assignment involving the valuation of an *asset* or *assets*, the~~ Valuation reports *must* convey the following, at a minimum:

(a) agreed scope of the work, ~~the scope of the work performed, including the elements noted in para 20.3 of IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, to the extent that each is applicable to the assignment,~~

(b) *assets* and/or *liabilities* being valued,

(c) the identity of the *valuer,*

~~(d) the purpose,~~

(d) *client*,

~~(b)~~ (e) *intended use*,

~~(c)~~ (f) *intended users*, if applicable,

(g) valuation currency(ies) used,

(h) *valuation date(s)*,

(i) *basis/es of value* adopted,

~~(e)~~ (j) the *valuation approach(es)* adopted,

~~(f)~~ (k) ~~the method or~~ *valuation method(s)* or *valuation model(s)* applied,

~~(g)~~ (l) sources and selection of *significant data* and ~~the key~~ *inputs* used,

(m) *significant environmental, social and governance* factors used and considered,

~~(h)~~ (n) *significant* or special ~~the~~ assumptions ~~made~~, and/or limiting conditions,

(o) findings of a *specialist* or *service organisation*,

~~(i)~~ (p) ~~the conclusion(s) of~~ *value* and rationale for *valuation*, ~~principal reasons for any conclusions reached, and~~

(q) IVS compliance statement,

~~(j)~~ (r) the date of the report (which may differ from the *valuation date*).

30.07 In all instances the valuation report *must* be sufficient to describe the conclusion reached and be considered reasonable by the *valuer* applying *professional judgement*.

~~30.2~~ ~~Some of the above requirements *may* be explicity included in a report or incorporated into a report through reference to other documents (engagement letters, scope of work documents, internal policies and procedures, etc).~~

30.08 If the *valuer* concludes that a limitation or restriction will impact compliance with IVS, the *valuer must* not state that the report is compliant with IVS.

40. Valuation Review Reports

40.01 A *valuation review* is not a *valuation*. A *valuation review must* state whether the review is a *valuation process review* or a *value review* or both:

(a) a *valuation process review* addresses compliance with IVS,

(b) a *value review* addresses the reasonableness of a *value*.

~~40.1~~ ~~Where the report is the result of a valuation review, the report *must* convey the following, at a minimum:~~

~~(a) the scope of the review performed, including the elements noted in para 20.3 of IVS 101 *Scope of Work* to the extent each is applicable to the assignment,~~

~~(b) the valuation report being reviewed and the inputs and assumptions upon which that *valuation* was based,~~

~~(c) the reviewer's conclusions about the work under review, including supporting reasons, and~~

~~(d) the date of the report (which *may* differ from the valuation date).~~

40.02 If a *value* is provided as part of the *value review*, then this is a *valuation* (see section 30 of this standard).

~~40.2~~ ~~Some of the above requirements *may* be explicitly included in a report of incorporated into a report through reference to other documents (eg, engagement letters, scope of work documents, internal policies and procedures, etc).~~

40.03 A *valuation review must* convey the following, at a minimum:

(a) agreed scope of the *valuation review*,

(b) *assets* and/or *liabilities* reviewed,

(c) the identity of the *valuation reviewer*,

(d) the identity of the *client*,

(e) *intended use*,

(f) *intended users,* if applicable,

(g) *significant* or special assumptions and/or limiting conditions pertaining to the *valuation* reviewed,

(h) the use of a *specialist* or *service organisation* if used, as part of the *valuation review*,

(i) procedures undertaken and the documentation reviewed,

(j) the *valuation reviewer's* conclusions about the work under review, including supporting reasons, and

(k) the subject of the review,

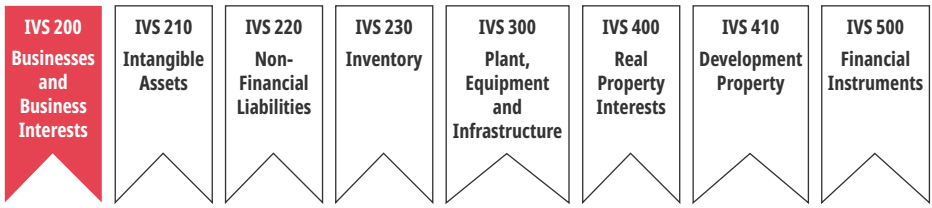
(l) the date of the valuation review report,

(m) the version of IVS that is applicable to the review.

40.04 In all instances the valuation review report *must* be sufficient to describe the conclusion reached and be considered reasonable by the *valuer* applying *professional judgement*.

Asset Standards

IVS 200 Businesses and Business Interests



Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

Sections 20, 60, 90 and 120 have been revised most significantly.

Contents **Paragraphs**

Overview	10
Introduction	20
Bases of Value	30
Valuation Approaches and Methods	40
Market Approach	50
Income Approach	60
Cost Approach	70
Special Considerations for Businesses and Business Interests	80
Ownership Rights	90
Business Information	100
Economic and Industry Considerations	110
Operating and Non-Operating Assets	120
Capital Structure Considerations	130

10. Overview

10.01 The principles contained in the General Standards apply to *valuations* of businesses and business interests. This standard contains additional requirements that apply to *valuations* of businesses and business interests.

20. Introduction

20.01 The definition of what constitutes a business may differ depending on the ~~purpose~~ *intended use* of a *valuation*, but generally involves an organisation or integrated collection of *assets* and/or *liabilities* engaged in commercial, industrial, service or investment activity. Generally, a business would include more than one *asset* (or a single *asset* and/or *liability* in which the *value* is dependent on employing

additional *assets* and/or *liabilities*) working together to generate economic activity that differs from the outputs that would be generated by the individual *assets* and/or *liabilities* on their own.

20.02 Individual *intangible asset*s, or a group of *intangible assets*, might not constitute a business but would nonetheless be within the scope of this standard if such *assets* generate economic activity that differs from the outputs that would be generated by the individual *assets* on their own. If the *assets* do not meet ~~these criteria,~~ this criterion the *valuer should* defer to IVS 210 *Intangible Assets* ~~and~~ or IVS 220 *Non-Financial Liabilities*.

20.03 The commercial, industrial, service or investment activity of the business may result in greater economic activity (ie, *value*), than those *assets* and/or *liabilities* would generate separately. The excess value is often referred to as going concern value or goodwill. ~~This excess value may constitute a separate *asset* under certain *bases of value* in certain situations.~~ The absence of ~~excess value~~ goodwill does not automatically ~~mean~~ imply that the *asset* or group of *assets* does not constitute a business. In addition, ~~economically~~, substantially all ~~of~~ the *value* of *assets* and/or *liabilities* within a business may reside in a single *asset*.

20.04 Businesses can take many legal forms, ~~such as~~ including but not limited to corporations, partnerships, joint ventures and sole proprietorships. ~~However,~~ Businesses can also include subsets or specific business activities of an entity, such as a division, a branch, or a segment. ~~could take other forms such as a division, branch, line of business, segment, cash generating unit and asset group that can consist of parts of one or more legal entities~~.

20.05 Interests in a business (eg, securities) can ~~also~~ take many forms. To determine the *value* of a business interest, the *valuer should* apply these standards to ~~first~~ determine the *value* of the underlying business ~~by applying these standards~~. In such instances, business interests *should* ~~be~~ fall within the scope of this standard. ~~but d~~ Depending on the nature of the interest, certain other standards may be applicable.

20.06 The *valuer must* establish whether the *valuation* is ~~of~~ performed for the entire entity or business, shares, or a shareholding in the entity and whether it is a controlling or non-controlling interest, or a specific business activity of the entity.

~~20.6~~ 20.07 The *valuer must* specify and define the business or business interest being valued. This includes but is not limited to:

(a) enterprise value: often described as the total *value* of the equity in a business plus the *value* of its debt or debt-related *liabilities*, minus any cash or cash equivalents available to meet those *liabilities*,

(b) total invested capital value: often described as the total amount of money currently invested in a business, regardless of the source, often reflected as the *value* of total *assets* less current *liabilities* ~~and cash~~.

(c) operating value: often described as the total *value* of the operations of the business, excluding the *value* of any non-operating *assets* and *liabilities*: and

(d) equity value: often described as the *value* of a business to all ~~of~~ its equity shareholders.

20.08 The *valuer must* specify and define the proportion of the interest valued and its related impact on the *valuation*.

~~19.8~~ 20.09 *Valuations* of businesses are required for different ~~purposes~~ *intended uses* including but not limited to acquisitions, mergers and sales of businesses, taxation, litigation, insolvency proceedings, and financial reporting. Business valuations may also be needed as an input or step in other *valuations* such as the *valuation* of stock options, particular class(es) of stock, or debt.

30. Bases of Value

30.01 In accordance with IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, the *valuer must* select the appropriate *basis(es) of value* when valuing a business or business interest.

30.02 Often, business valuations are performed using *bases of value* defined by entities/organisations other than the IVSC, ~~(some examples of which are mentioned in IVS 104 *Bases of Value*)~~. Some examples of these *bases of value* are mentioned in IVS 102 *Bases of Value*.

~~29.2~~ 30.03 It is the *valuer's* responsibility to understand and follow the legislation, regulation, case law and/or other interpretive guidance related to those *bases of value* effective at ~~as of~~ the *valuation date*.

40. Valuation Approaches and Methods

40.01 The three principal *valuation approaches* described in IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* may be applied to the *valuation* of businesses and business interests.

40.02 When selecting an *valuation approach* and *valuation method*, in addition to the requirements of this standard, the *valuer must* follow the requirements of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches*, including para 10.4.

50. Market Approach

50.01 The market approach is frequently applied in the *valuation* of businesses and business interests as these *assets* and/or *liabilities* often meet the criteria in IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches,* paras 20.02 and 20.03. When valuing businesses and business interests under the market approach, the *valuer should* follow the requirements of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches*, including but not limited to sections 20 and Appendix A10.

50.02 The three most common sources of *data* used as *inputs* to value businesses and business interests using the market approach are:

(a) public ~~stock~~ markets in which ownership interests of similar businesses are traded,

(b) the acquisition market in which entire businesses or controlling interests in businesses are bought and sold, and

(c) prior transactions ~~in shares~~ or offers for the ownership of the subject business.

50.03 There *must* be a reasonable basis for comparison with, and reliance upon, similar businesses in the market approach. These similar businesses *should* be in the same industry as the subject business or in an industry that responds to the same economic variables.

Factors that *should* be considered in assessing whether a reasonable basis for comparison between the subject company and the comparable companies exists include but are not limited to:

(a) similarity to the subject business in terms of qualitative and quantitative business characteristics,

(b) amount and verifiability of *data* on the similar business, and

(c) whether the *price* of the similar business represents ~~an arm's length and orderly~~ a transaction consistent with the applicable *basis of value*.

50.04 When applying a market multiple, adjustments such as those specified in ~~para 60.8~~ IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches,* Appendix A10.14 may be appropriate to both the subject company and the comparable companies.

50.05 The *valuer should* follow the requirements of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~*and Methods*, paras 30.7-30.8~~ Appendix A10.6 to A10.8 when selecting and adjusting comparable transactions.

50.06 The *valuer should* follow the requirements of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches*, Appendix A10.12–A10.14 when selecting and adjusting comparable public company information.

60. Income Approach

60.01 The income approach is frequently applied in the *valuation* of businesses and business interests as these *assets* and/or *liabilities* often meet the criteria in IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches*, paras ~~40.2 or 40.3~~ 30.2 and 30.3.

60.02 When the income approach is applied, *the valuer should* follow the requirements of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches*, ~~sections 40 and 50~~ section 30 and Appendix A20.

60.03 Income and cash flow related to a business or business interest can be measured in a variety of ways and may be determined on a pre-tax or post-tax basis. The capitalisation or *discount rate* applied *must* be consistent with the type of income or cash flow used.

60.04 The type of income or cash flow used ~~*should*~~ *must* be consistent with the type of interest being valued. ~~For~~ Examples of this requirement include but are not limited to:

(a) enterprise value: ~~typically~~ usually derived using cash flows before debt servicing costs and an appropriate *discount rate* applicable to enterprise-level cash flows, such as a *weighted*-average cost of capital, and

(b) equity value: ~~*may* be is typically~~ usually derived using cash flows to equity~~, that is,~~ after debt servicing costs, and an appropriate *discount rate* applicable to equity-level cash flows, such as a *cost* of equity.

60.05 The income approach requires the estimation of:

(a) a capitalisation rate when capitalising income, or

(b) cash flow and a *discount rate* when discounting cash flows.

In estimating the appropriate capitalisation rate, the *valuer should* consider factors ~~such as~~ including but not limited to the level of interest rates, rates of return expected by participants for similar investments and the risk inherent in the anticipated benefit stream ~~are considered (see IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches* and Methods, paras 50.29-50.31).~~ (see IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, Appendix A20).

60.06 In methods that employ discounting, expected growth may be explicitly considered in the forecasted income or cash flow. In methods that employ capitalisation ~~methods~~, expected growth is usually reflected in the capitalisation rate.

~~60.6~~ 60.07 If a forecasted cash flow is expressed in nominal terms, a *discount rate* ~~that takes into account~~ consistent with the expectation of future price changes due to inflation or deflation *should* be used. If a forecasted cash flow is expressed in real terms, a *discount rate* that takes no account of expected price changes due to inflation or deflation *should* be used.

~~60.7~~ 60.08 Under the income approach, ~~the~~ historical financial statements of a business entity are often used as a ~~guide~~ basis to estimate the future income or cash flow of the business. Determining the historical trends over time through ratio analysis may help provide the necessary information to assess the risks inherent in the business operations. ~~in the context of the industry and the prospects for future performance.~~

~~60.8~~ 60.09 When historical financial results are used as a basis for determining future income or cash flows, adjustments may be appropriate to reflect differences between the actual historic cash flows and those that would be experienced ~~by a buyer of the business~~ prospectively at ~~on~~ the *valuation date*. The adjustments *should* be consistent with the applicable *basis of value*.

Examples of such adjustments include but are not limited to:

(a) adjusting revenues and expenses to levels that are reasonably representative of expected continuing operations,

(b) presenting financial data of the subject business and comparison businesses on a consistent basis,

(c) adjusting non-arm's length transactions (such as contracts with customers or suppliers) to market rates,

(d) adjusting the *cost* of labour or of items leased or otherwise contracted from related parties to reflect market prices or rates,

(e) reflecting the impact of non-recurring events from historic revenue and expense items. Examples of non-recurring events include losses caused by strikes, new plant start-up and weather phenomena. ~~However, the~~ Forecast cash flows *should* reflect any non-recurring revenues or expenses that can be reasonably anticipated ~~and.~~ Past occurrences may be indicative of similar events in the future, and

(f) adjusting the accounting of inventory ~~accounting~~ to ~~compare~~ accurately reflect economic reality or to allow a comparison with similar businesses whose accounts may be kept on a different basis from the subject business ~~or to more accurately reflect economic reality~~.

~~60.09~~ 60.10 When using an income approach, it may also be necessary to ~~make adjustments to~~ adjust the *valuation* to reflect other matters that are not captured in either the cash flow forecasts or the *discount rate* adopted.

Examples of such adjustments ~~*may*~~ include but are not limited to adjustments for the marketability of the interest being valued or adjustments reflecting whether the interest being valued is a controlling or non-controlling interest in the business.

~~60.09~~ 60.11 The *valuer should* ensure that adjustments to the *valuation* do not reflect factors that were already reflected previously included in the cash flows or *discount rate*.

For example, ~~whether the interest being valued is a controlling or non-controlling interest is often already reflected in the forecasted cash flows~~ forecast cash flows may already reflect that the interest being valued is a controlling or non-controlling interest in the business.

~~60.10~~ 60.12 While many businesses may be valued using a single cash flow scenario, the *valuer* may also apply multi-scenario or simulation models, particularly when there is *significant* uncertainty as to the amount and/or timing of future cash flows.

70. Cost Approach

70.01 The cost approach ~~cannot normally be applied~~ is rarely applicable in the *valuation* of businesses and business interests as these *assets* and/or *liabilities* seldom meet the criteria ~~in IVS 105 *Valuation*~~

~~*Approaches and Methods*, paras 70.2 or 70.3~~ in IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, paras 40.2 or 40.3.

~~However,~~ The cost approach is sometimes applied in the *valuation* of businesses, particularly when:

(a) the business is an early stage or start-up business where profits and/or cash flow cannot be reliably determined and comparisons with other businesses under the market approach ~~is~~ are impractical or unreliable:

(b) the business is an investment or holding business, in which case the summation method described in ~~IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods*, paras 70.8-70.9,~~ IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, Appendix A30.8–A30.9 is applicable: and/or

(c) the business does not represent a going concern and/or the *value* of its *assets* and/or *liabilities* in a liquidation may exceed the business' value as a going concern.

70.02 In the circumstances where a business or business interest is valued using a cost approach, the *valuer* ~~*should*~~ *must* follow the requirements of ~~IVS 105 Valuation Approaches and Methods, sections 70 and 80~~ IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, section 40 and Appendix A30.

80. Special Considerations for Businesses and Business Interests

80.01 The following sections address a non-exhaustive list of topics relevant to the *valuation* of businesses and business interests:

(a) Ownership Rights (section 90),

(b) Business Information (section 100),

(c) Economic and Industry Considerations (section 110),

(d) Operating and Non-Operating Assets (section 120),

(e) Capital Structure Considerations (section 130).

90. Ownership Rights

90.01 The rights, privileges or conditions that attach to the ownership interest, whether held in proprietorship, corporate or partnership form, require consideration in the *valuation* ~~process~~. Ownership rights are usually defined within a *jurisdiction* by legal documents such as articles of association, clauses in the memorandum of the business, articles of incorporation, bylaws, partnership agreements and shareholder agreements ~~(collectively "corporate documents")~~. These documents are collectively known as "corporate documents".

~~90.1~~ 90.02 In some situations, ~~it may also be necessary to distinguish between legal and beneficial ownership~~ the *valuer* may be required to distinguish between legal and beneficial ownership of a business interest.

~~90.2~~ 90.03 Corporate documents may contain restrictions on the transfer of an ~~the~~ interest and/or other provisions relevant to *value*. For example, corporate documents may stipulate that the interest *should* be

valued as a pro rata fraction of the entire issued share capital regardless of whether it is a controlling or non-controlling interest. In each case, the rights of the interest being valued and the rights ~~attaching~~ attendant to ~~any~~ other classes of interest *should* ~~need to~~ be considered ~~at the outset~~.

~~90.3~~ 90.04 ~~Care should be taken to~~ The *valuer should* distinguish between rights and obligations inherent to the subject interest and those that may be applicable only to a particular shareholder ~~(ie, those contained in an agreement between current shareholders which may not apply to a potential buyer of the ownership interest).~~ For example, an agreement between current shareholders may not apply to a potential buyer of the ownership interest. Depending on the *basis(es) of value* used, the *valuer* may be required to consider only the rights and obligations inherent to the subject interest or both those rights and considerations inherent to the subject interest and those that apply to a ~~particular~~ specific owner.

~~90.4~~ 90.05 All ~~the~~ rights and preferences associated with a subject business or business interest *should* be considered in a *valuation*, including but not limited to:

(a) ~~if there are~~ Where multiple classes of ~~stock~~ equity and/or hybrid securities exist, the *valuation should* consider the rights of each different class, including, but not limited to:

(i) liquidation preferences,

(ii) voting rights,

(iii) redemption, conversion and participation provisions, and

(iv) put and/or call rights.

(b) Where ~~When~~ a controlling interest in a business may have a higher *value* than a non-controlling interest. Control premiums or discounts for lack of control may be appropriate depending on the *valuation method(s)* applied ~~(see IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods*, para 30.17.(b))~~ (see IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, Appendix A10.17.(b)) and/or the *intended use* of the *valuation*. ~~In respect of actual~~ When evaluating premiums paid in completed transactions, the *valuer should* consider whether the synergies and other factors that caused the acquirer to pay those premiums are applicable to the subject *asset* to a comparable degree.

100. Business Information

100.01 The *valuation* of a business entity or interest frequently requires reliance upon information received from management, representatives of the management or other experts.

As required by ~~IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods*, para 10.7,~~ IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, appendix A20.13 the *valuer must* assess the reasonableness of information received from management, representatives of management or other experts and evaluate whether it is appropriate to rely on that information for the *valuation*.

For example, prospective financial information provided by management may reflect specific synergies that may not be ~~appropriate when using a basis of value that requires a participant perspective~~ consistent with the requirements of the *valuation*.

100.02 Although the *value* on a given *valuation date* reflects the anticipated benefits of future ownership, the history of a business ~~is useful in that it may give~~ may provide useful guidance ~~as~~ to set expectations for the future. The valuer *should* therefore consider the business' historical financial statements as ~~part of a valuation engagement~~ an *input* to a *valuation*.

~~To the extent~~ Where the future performance of the business is expected to deviate *significantly* from historical experience, the *valuer must* understand why historical performance is not representative of the future expectations of the business.

110. Economic and Industry Considerations

110.01 Awareness of relevant economic developments and specific industry trends is essential for all *valuations*. Matters ~~such as~~ including but not limited to political outlook, government policy, exchange rates, inflation, interest rates and market activity may affect *assets* and/or *liabilities* in different locations and/or sectors of the economy quite differently.

These factors can be ~~particularly~~ important in the *valuation* of businesses and business interests, ~~as~~ since businesses may have complex structures involving multiple locations and types of operations.

For example, a business may be impacted by economic and industry-specific factors ~~specific~~ related to:

(a) the registered location of the business headquarters and legal form of the business,

(b) the nature of the business operations and where each aspect of the business is conducted (ie, manufacturing may be done in a different location to where research and development is conducted),

(c) where the business sells its goods and/or services,

(d) the currency(ies) the business uses,

(e) where the suppliers of the business are located, and

(f) ~~what~~ the tax and legal *jurisdictions* the business ~~is subject to~~ operates in.

120. Operating and Non-Operating Assets

120.01 The *valuation* of an ownership interest in a business is only relevant in the context of the financial position of the business at a point in time. ~~It is important to understand the nature of *assets* and liabilities of the business and to~~ The *valuer should* determine which items are required for use in the ~~income-producing~~ operations of the business

and which ones are redundant or "excess" to the business at the *valuation date*.

120.02 Most *valuation methods* do not capture the *value* of *assets* and/or *liabilities* that are not required for the operation of the business.

For example, the *valuation* of a business ~~valued~~ using a multiple of EBITDA would only capture the *value* the *assets* utilised in generating that level of EBITDA. If the business ~~had~~ has non-operating *assets* or *liabilities*, such as an idle manufacturing plant, the *value* of that non-operating plant would not be captured in the *value*. Depending on the ~~level of value appropriate for~~ scope of the valuation engagement (see para 120.03 of this standard), the *value* of non-operating *assets* and/or *liabilities* may need to be separately determined and added to the *value* of the operating ~~value of the business~~ assets to determine the *value*.

~~120.3~~ ~~Businesses may have unrecorded *assets* and/or *liabilities* that are not reflected on the balance sheet. Such *assets* and/or *liabilities* could include *intangible assets*, machinery and equipment that is fully depreciated and legal liabilities/lawsuits.~~

~~120.4~~ 120.03 When separately considering non-operating *assets* and *liabilities*, the *valuer should* ensure that the income and expenses associated with non-operating *assets* and/or *liabilities* are excluded from the cash flow measurements and projections used in the *valuation* of the operating business.

For example, if a business has a *significant liability* associated with an underfunded pension and that *liability* is valued separately, the cash flows used in the *valuation* of the business *should* exclude any "catch-up" payments related to that *liability*.

~~120.3~~ 120.04 Businesses may have unrecorded *assets* and/or *liabilities* that are not reflected on the balance sheet. Such *assets* and/or *liabilities* could include *intangible assets*, machinery and equipment that is fully depreciated, and legal liabilities/lawsuits. The *valuer should* consider whether these *assets* and/or *liabilities* form part of the operating business or are non-operating *assets* and/or *liabilities.*

120.05 If the *valuation* includes ~~considers~~ information from publicly traded businesses, the publicly-traded stock prices usually implicitly include the *value* of non-operating *assets* and/or *liabilities*, ~~if any~~ where they exist. ~~As such, *Valuers*~~ The *valuer* ~~*must*~~ *should* consider adjusting information from publicly traded businesses to exclude the *value*, income and expenses associated with non-operating *assets* and/or *liabilities*.

130. Capital Structure Considerations

130.01 Businesses are often financed through a combination of debt and equity. ~~However, in many cases, *valuers* a~~ The *valuer* could be asked to value only equity, or a ~~particular~~ specific class of equity, or some other form of ownership interest.

~~While~~ Equity, or a ~~particular~~ specific class of equity can occasionally be valued directly~~, more often the~~. However, it is more usual for the enterprise value of the business ~~is~~ to be determined ~~and then that *value* is allocated~~ before allocating *value* between the various classes of debt and equity.

130.02 While there are many ownership interests in an *asset* which the *valuer* could be ~~asked~~ mandated to value~~, a non-exhaustive~~ the list of such interests includes but is not limited to:

(a) bonds,

(b) convertible debt,

(c) partnership interest,

(d) ~~minority interest,~~ non-controlling interest,

(e) common equity,

(f) preferred equity,

(g) options,

(h) warrants.

130.03 When the *valuer* is ~~asked~~ mandated to value only equity, or to determine how the business value ~~as a whole~~ is distributed among the various debt and equity classes, the *valuer must* determine and consider the different rights and preferences associated with each class of debt and equity.

130.04 Rights and preferences can broadly be categorised as economic rights or control rights.

~~A non-exhaustive list of~~ sSuch rights and preferences ~~may~~ include but are not limited to:

(a) dividend or preferred dividend rights,

(b) liquidation preferences,

(c) voting rights,

(d) redemption rights,

(e) conversion rights,

(f) participation rights,

(g) anti-dilution rights,

(h) registration rights, and

(i) put and/or call rights.

~~130.04~~ 130.05 For simple capital structures that include only common stock and simple debt structures (such as bonds, loans and overdrafts), it may be possible to estimate the *value* of all of the common stock within the enterprise by directly estimating the *value* of debt, subtracting that *value* from the enterprise value, then allocating the residual equity value pro rata to all of the common stock.

This method is not appropriate for all companies with simple capital structures. For example it may not be appropriate for distressed or highly leveraged companies.

~~130.05~~ 130.06 For complex capital structures~~, being those~~ that include a form of equity other than just common stock, the *valuer* may use any reasonable method to determine the *value* of equity or a particular class of equity.

In such cases, ~~typically~~ the enterprise value of the business is usually determined first and then that *value* is allocated between the various classes of debt and equity.

Three methods that the *valuer* may utilise in such instances are discussed in this section, including:

(a) current value method (CVM),

(b) option pricing method (OPM), and

(c) probability-*weighted* expected return method (PWERM).

~~130.06~~ 130.07 While the CVM is not forward looking, both the OPM and PWERM estimate *values* assuming various future outcomes. The PWERM relies on discrete assumptions for future events and the OPM estimates the future distribution of outcomes using a lognormal distribution around the current value.

~~130.07~~ 130.08 The *valuer should* consider any potential differences between a "pre-money" and "post-money" valuation, particularly for early stage companies with complex capital structures. For example, an infusion of cash (ie, "post-money valuation") for such companies may impact the overall risk profile of the ~~enterprise~~ business as well as the relative value allocation between share classes.

~~130.08~~ 130.09 The *valuer should* consider recent transactions in the subject equity or a ~~particular~~ specific class of equity, and ensure the assumptions used in the subject *valuation* are updated as necessary to reflect changes in the investment structure and changes in market conditions.

Current Value Method (CVM)

~~130.09~~ 130.10 The current value method (CVM) allocates the enterprise value to the various debt and equity securities assuming an immediate sale of the enterprise. Under the CVM, the obligations to debt holders, or debt equivalent securities, is first deducted from the enterprise value to calculate residual equity value. The *valuer should* consider if the enterprise value includes or excludes cash, and the resulting use of gross or net debt for allocation purposes~~)~~. Next, *value* is allocated to the various series of preferred stock based on the series' liquidation preferences or conversion values, whichever ~~would be~~ are greater. Finally, any residual value is allocated to any common equity, options, and warrants.

~~130.10~~ 130.11 A limitation of the CVM is that it is not forward looking and fails to consider the option-like payoffs of many share classes.

~~130.11~~ 130.12 The CVM *should* only be used when:

(a) a liquidity event of the enterprise is imminent, or

(b) when an enterprise is at such an early stage of its development that no *significant* common equity value above the liquidation preference on any preferred equity has been created, or

(c) no material progress has been made on the company's business plan, or

(d) no reasonable basis exists for estimating the amount and timing of any such *value* above the liquidation preference that might be created in the future.

~~130.12~~ 130.13 The *valuer should* not assume that the *value* of debt, or debt-like securities, and its book value are equal without a rationale for the determination.

Option Pricing Method (OPM)

~~130.13~~ 130.14 The OPM values the different share classes by treating each share class as an option on the cash flows from the enterprise. The OPM is often applied to capital structures in which the payout to different share classes changes at different levels of total equity value.~~, for instance, where there are convertible preferred shares, management incentive units, options, or other classes of shares that have certain liquidation preferences~~. These share classes include but are not limited to convertible preferred shares, management incentive units, options, or other classes of shares that have certain liquidation preferences.

The OPM may be performed on the enterprise value, thereby including any debt in the OPM, or on an equity basis after separate consideration of the debt.

~~130.14~~ 130.15 The OPM considers the various terms of the stockholder agreements that would affect the distributions to each class of equity upon a liquidity event, including the level of seniority among the securities, dividend policy, conversion ratios and cash allocations.

~~130.15~~ 130.16 The starting point for the OPM is the *value* of total equity for the ~~*asset*~~ business. The OPM is then applied to allocate the total equity value among equity securities.

~~130.16~~ 130.17 The OPM (or a related hybrid method) is suited to circumstances where specific future liquidity events are difficult to forecast or the ~~company~~ business is in an early stage of development.

~~130.17~~ 130.18 The OPM most frequently relies on the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the *value* associated with distributions above certain value thresholds. However, in more complex capital structures, alternative techniques, such as the Monte Carlo simulation, may be justified.

~~130.18~~ 130.19 When applying the OPM, ~~a non-exhaustive~~ the list of steps the *valuer should* perform includes but is not limited to:

(a) determine the total equity value of the ~~*asset*~~ business,

(b) identify the liquidation preferences, preferred dividend accruals, conversion prices, and other features attached to the relevant securities that influence the cash distribution,

(c) determine the different total equity value points (breakpoints) in which the liquidation preferences and conversion prices become effective,

(d) determine the *inputs* to the Black-Scholes or other option models:

(i) determine a reasonable time horizon for the OPM,

(ii) select a risk-free rate corresponding to the time horizon,

(iii) determine the appropriate volatility factor for the equity, and

(iv) determine the expected dividend yield.

(e) calculate a *value* for the various call options and determine the *value* allocated to each interval between the breakpoints,

(f) determine the relative allocation to each class of shares in each interval between the calculated breakpoints,

(g) allocate the *value* between the breakpoints (calculated as the call options) among the share classes based on the allocation determined in step (f) and the *value* determined in step (e),

(h) consider additional adjustments to the share classes as necessary, consistent with the *basis of value*. For example, it may be appropriate to apply discounts or premiums.

~~130.19~~ 130.20 When determining the appropriate volatility assumption the *valuer should* consider:

(a) the development stage of the *asset* and the relative impact to the volatility when compared ~~to~~ with that observed by the comparable companies, and

(b) the relative financial leverage of the *asset*.

~~130.20~~ 130.21 In addition to the method discussed above, the OPM can be used to back solve for the *value* of total equity value when there is a known *price* for an individual security. The *inputs* to a back solve analysis are the same as above. The *valuer* will then solve for the *price* of the known security by changing the *value* of total equity. The back solve method ~~will~~ also provides a *value* for all other equity securities.

Probability-Weighted Expected Return Method (PWERM)

~~130.21~~ 130.22 Under a PWERM, the *value* of the various equity securities are estimated based upon an analysis of future *values* for the ~~*asset*~~ business, assuming various future outcomes. Share value is based upon the probability-*weighted* present value of expected future investment returns, considering each of the possible future outcomes available to the *asset*, as well as the rights and preferences of the share classes.

~~130.22~~ 130.23 Typically, the PWERM is used when the ~~company~~ business is close to an exit event and does not plan to raise additional capital.

~~130.23~~ 130.24 When applying the PWERM, ~~a non-exhaustive~~ the list of steps the *valuer should* perform includes but is not limited to:

(a) determine the possible future outcomes available to the *asset*,

(b) estimate the future value of the *asset* under each outcome,

(c) allocate the estimated future value of the *asset* to each class of debt and equity under each possible outcome,

(d) discount the expected value allocated to each class of debt and equity to present value using a risk-adjusted *discount rate*,

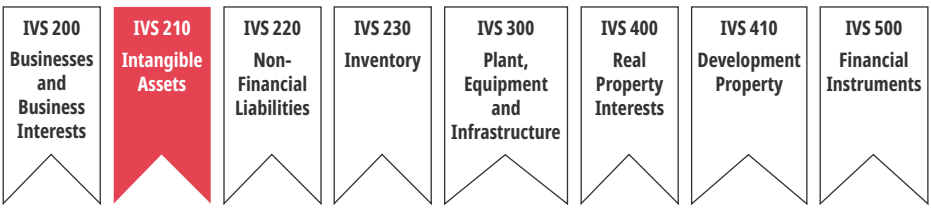
(e) *weight* each possible outcome by its respective probability to estimate the expected future probability-*weighted* cash flows to each class of debt and equity, and

(f) consider additional adjustments to the share classes as necessary, consistent with the *basis of value*. For example, it may be appropriate to apply discounts or premiums.

~~130.24~~ 130.25 The *valuer should* reconcile the probability-*weighted* present values of the future exit values to ensure that the overall *valuation* of the ~~enterprise~~ business is reasonable.

~~130.25~~ 130.26 The *valuer* can combine elements of the OPM with the PWERM to create a hybrid methodology by using the OPM to estimate the allocation of *value* within one or more of the probability-*weighted* scenarios.

IVS 210 Intangible Assets



Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

Contents	Paragraphs
Overview	10
Introduction	20
Bases of Value	30
Valuation Approaches and Methods	40
Market Approach	50
Income Approach	60
Cost Approach	70
Special Considerations for Intangible Assets	80
Discount Rates/Rates of Return for Intangible Assets	90
Intangible Asset Economic Lives	100
Tax Amortisation Benefit (TAB)	110

10. Overview

10.01 The principles contained in the General Standards apply to *valuation*s of *intangible assets* and *valuations* with an *intangible asset*~~s~~ component. This standard contains additional requirements that apply to *valuations* of *intangible assets*.

20. Introduction

20.01 An *intangible asset* is a non-monetary *asset* that manifests itself by its economic properties. It does not have physical substance but grants rights and/or economic benefits to its owner.

20.02 Specific *intangible assets* are defined and described by characteristics such as their ownership, function, market position, ~~and~~ image, and legal protection. These characteristics differentiate *intangible assets* from one another.

20.03 There are many types of *intangible assets*, but they are often considered to fall into one or more of the following categories, or into goodwill:

(a) ~~Marketing-related:~~ marketing-related *intangible assets* are used primarily in the marketing or promotion of products or services. Examples include trademarks, trade names, unique trade design and internet domain names,

(b) ~~Customer-related:~~ customer-related *intangible assets* include customer lists, backlog, customer contracts, and contractual and non-contractual customer relationships,

(c) ~~Artistic-related:~~ artistic-related *intangible assets* arise from the right to benefits from artistic works such as plays, books, films and music, and from non-contractual copyright protection,

(d) ~~Contract-related:~~ contract-related *intangible assets* represent the *value* of rights that arise from contractual agreements. Examples include licensing and royalty agreements, service or supply contracts, lease agreements, permits, broadcast rights, servicing contracts, employment contracts and non-competition agreements and natural resource rights,

(e) ~~technology-based:~~ technology-related *intangible assets* arise from contractual or non-contractual rights to use patented technology, unpatented technology, databases, formulae, designs, software, processes or recipes.

20.04 Although similar *intangible assets* within the same class will share some characteristics with one another, they will also have differentiating characteristics that will vary according to the type of *intangible asset*.

~~20.04~~ 20.05 In addition, certain *intangible assets*, such as brands, may represent a combination of several categories listed in para 20.03.

~~20.05~~ 20.06 ~~Particularly in~~ When valuing an *intangible asset*, the *valuer must* understand specifically what needs to be valued and the *intended use* of the *valuation*. For example, customer data (names, addresses, etc) typically ~~has~~ have very different *value*s from customer contracts (those contracts in place on the *valuation date*) and from customer relationships (the *value* of the ongoing customer relationship including existing and future contracts). ~~What~~ Which *intangible assets* need to be valued and the definition of those *intangible assets* may differ depending on the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* of the *valuation.* Differences in how *intangible assets* are defined can lead to *significant* differences in *value*.

~~20.06~~ 20.07 Generally, goodwill is any future economic benefit arising from a business, an interest in a business or from the use of a group of *assets* which has not been separately recognised in another *asset*. The *value* of goodwill is typically measured as the residual amount remaining after the *values* of all identifiable *tangible*, *intangible* and monetary *assets*, adjusted for actual or ~~potential~~ contingent *liabilities*, have been deducted from the *value* of a business.

~~It is often represented as the excess of the price paid in a real or hypothetical acquisition of a company over the value of the company's other identified assets and *liabilities*.~~

For some ~~purposes~~ *intended uses*, goodwill may need to be further divided into transferable goodwill (~~which~~ that can be transferred to third parties) and non-transferable or "personal" goodwill.

~~20.07~~ 20.08 ~~As~~ Since the amount of goodwill ~~is dependent~~ depends on which other *tangible* and *intangible assets* are recognised, its *value* can be different when calculated for different ~~*purposes*~~ *intended uses*.

For example, in a business combination accounted for under IFRS or US GAAP, an *intangible asset* is only recognised ~~to the extent that~~ if it:

(a) is separable, ie, capable of being separated or divided from the entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable *asset* or *liability*, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so; or

(b) arises from contractual or other legal rights, regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the entity or from other rights and obligations.

~~20.08~~ 20.09 While the aspects of goodwill can vary depending on the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* of the *valuation*, goodwill frequently includes elements such as:

(a) ~~company-~~specific synergies arising from a combination of two or more businesses (eg, reductions in operating costs, economies of scale or product mix dynamics),

(b) opportunities to expand the business into new and different markets,

(c) the benefit of an assembled workforce (but generally not any intellectual property developed by members of that workforce),

(d) the benefit to be derived from future *assets*, such as new customers and future technologies, and

(e) assemblage and parts of going concern value.

~~20.09~~ 20.10 ~~Valuers may perform direct *valuations* of intangible assets where the value of the intangible assets is the purpose of the analysis or one part of the analysis.~~ Determining the value of one or several individual *intangible asset(s)* can be the *intended use* of a *valuation*.

However, when valuing businesses, business interests, real property, and machinery and equipment, the *valuer should* consider whether there are *intangible assets* associated with those *assets* and whether those directly or indirectly impact the *asset* being valued. For example, ~~when valuing a hotel based on an income approach,~~ when using an income approach to value a hotel, the contribution to *value* of the hotel's brand may already be reflected in the profit generated by the hotel.

~~20.10~~ 20.11 *Intangible asset valuations* are performed for a variety of ~~*purposes*~~ *intended uses*. It is the *valuer's* responsibility to understand the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* of a *valuation.* It is also the *valuer's* responsibility to understand whether *intangible assets should* be valued separately or grouped with other *assets*.

~~A non-exhaustive list of examples of circumstances that commonly include an intangible *asset* valuation component is provided below.~~ Circumstances requiring an *intangible asset valuation* include but are not limited to:

(a) ~~For~~ financial reporting purposes, ~~valuations of intangible assets are often required in connection with~~ such as accounting for business combinations, *asset* acquisitions and sales, and impairment analysis,

(b) ~~For~~ tax reporting purposes, ~~intangible asset valuations are frequently needed for~~ such as transfer pricing analyses, estate and gift tax planning and reporting, and ad valorem taxation analyses,

(c) ~~Intangible assets may be the subject of litigation, requiring valuation analysis in circumstances~~ litigation in instances such as shareholder disputes, damage calculations and marital dissolutions (divorce),

(d) other statutory or legal events ~~may require the *valuation* of intangible assets~~ such as compulsory purchases/eminent domain proceedings,

(e) ~~Valuers are often asked to value intangible assets as part of~~ general consulting, collateral lending, transactional support engagements and insolvency.

30. Bases of Value

30.01 In accordance with ~~IVS 104~~ IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, the *valuer must* select the appropriate *basis(es) of value* when valuing *intangible assets*.

30.02 Often, *intangible asset valuations* are performed using *bases of value* defined by entities/organisations other than the IVSC (some examples of which are mentioned in IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*). ~~and the.~~

The *valuer must* understand and follow the legislation, regulation, case law and other interpretive guidance related to those *bases of value* ~~as of~~ effective at the *valuation date*.

40. Valuation Approaches and Methods

40.01 The three *valuation approaches* described in IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~can all~~ may be applied to the *valuation* of *intangible assets*.

40.02 When selecting an approach and method, in addition to the requirements of this standard, the *valuer must* follow the requirements of ~~105 Valuation Approaches and Methods, including para 10.3~~ IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, including para 10.4.

50. Market Approach

50.01 Under the market approach, the *value* of an *intangible asset* is determined by reference to market activity (for example, transactions involving identical or similar *assets*).

50.02 Transactions involving *intangible assets* frequently also include other *assets*, such as a business combination that includes *intangible assets*.

50.03 The *valuer must* comply with paras ~~20.2 and 20.3 of IVS 105~~ 20.2 and 20.3 of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~* when determining whether to apply the market approach to the *valuation* of *intangible assets*.

In addition, the *valuer should* only apply the market approach to value *intangible assets* if both of the following criteria are met:

(a) information is available on arm's-length transactions involving identical or similar *intangible assets* on or near the *valuation date*, and

(b) sufficient information is available to allow the *valuer* to adjust for all *significant* differences between the subject *intangible asset* and those involved in the transactions.

50.04 The heterogeneous nature of *intangible assets* and the fact that *intangible assets* are seldom transacted separately from other *assets* ~~means that it is rarely possible to find~~ limit the availability of market evidence of transactions involving identical *assets*.

~~If there is market evidence at all, it is usually in respect of *assets* that are similar, but not identical.~~ Where market evidence is available, it usually comprises *assets* that are similar, but not identical to the subject *asset* .

50.05 Where evidence of either *prices* or valuation multiples is available, the *valuer should* ~~make adjustments to~~ adjust these to reflect differences between the subject *asset* and ~~those~~ the *assets* involved in the transactions. These adjustments reflect the differentiating characteristics of the subject *intangible asset* and the *assets* involved in the transactions. Such adjustments may only be determinable at a qualitative, rather than quantitative, level. However, the need for *significant* qualitative adjustments may indicate that another approach would be more appropriate for the *valuation*.

50.06 ~~Consistent with the above,~~ Examples of *intangible assets* for which the market approach is sometimes used include:

(a) broadcast spectrum,

(b) internet domain names, and

(c) taxi ~~medallions~~ licenses ("medallions").

50.07 The guideline transactions method is generally the only market approach method that can be applied to *intangible assets*.

50.08 In rare circumstances, a security sufficiently similar to a subject *intangible asset* may be publicly traded, allowing the use of the guideline public company method.

~~One example of such securities is~~ For example, contingent value rights (CVRs) are tied to the performance of a particular product or technology.

60. Income Approach

60.01 Under the income approach, the *value* of an *intangible asset* is determined by reference to the present value of income, cash flows or cost savings attributable to the *intangible asset* over its economic life.

60.02 The *valuer must* comply with ~~paras 40.2 and 40.3 of IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods*~~ paras 30.2 and 30.3 of IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches* when determining whether to apply the income approach to the *valuation* of *intangible assets*.

60.03 Income related to *intangible assets* is frequently included in the *price* paid for goods or a service. It may be challenging to separate income related to the *intangible asset* from income related to other *tangible* and *intangible assets*. Many of the ~~income approach methods~~ methods under the income approach ~~are designed to~~ separate the economic benefits associated with a subject *intangible asset*.

60.04 The income approach is the most common method applied to the *valuation* of *intangible assets* and is frequently used to value *intangible assets* including the following:

(a) technology,

(b) customer-related intangibles (eg, backlog, contracts, relationships),

(c) tradenames/trademarks/brands,

(d) operating licenses (eg, franchise agreements, gaming licenses, broadcast spectrum), and

(e) non-competition agreements.

Income Approach Methods

60.05 ~~There are many~~ The income approach includes several methods. The following methods are discussed in this standard in more detail:

(a) excess earnings method,

(b) relief-from-royalty method,

(c) premium profit method or with-and-without method,

(d) greenfield method,

(e) distributor method, and

(f) cost savings method.

Excess Earnings Method

60.06 The excess earnings method estimates the *value* of an *intangible asset* as the present value of the cash flows attributable to the subject *intangible asset* after excluding the proportion of the cash flows that are attributable to other *assets* required to generate the cash flows ("contributory *assets*").

It is often used for *valuation*s where there is a requirement for the acquirer to allocate the overall *price* paid for a business between *tangible assets*, identifiable *intangible assets*, and goodwill.

60.07 Contributory *assets* are *assets* that are used in conjunction with the subject *intangible asset* in the realisation of prospective cash flows associated with the subject *intangible asset*. *Assets* that do not contribute to the prospective cash flows associated with the subject *intangible asset* are not contributory *assets*.

60.08 The excess earnings method can be applied by using:

(a) several periods of forecasted cash flows ("multi-period excess earnings method" or "MPEEM"),

(b) a single period of forecasted cash flows ("single-period excess earnings method"), or

(c) by capitalising a single period of forecasted cash flows ("capitalised excess earnings method" or the "formula method").

60.09 The capitalised excess earnings method or formula method is generally only appropriate if the *intangible asset* is operating in a steady state with stable growth/decay rates, constant profit margins and consistent contributory *asset* levels/charges.

60.10 ~~As most~~ Most *intangible assets* have economic lives exceeding one period, frequently follow non-linear growth/decay patterns and may require different levels of contributory *assets* over time. Therefore, the MPEEM is the most commonly used excess earnings method as it offers the most flexibility and allows the *valuer* to explicitly forecast changes in such *inputs*.

60.11 Whether applied in a single-period, multi-period or capitalised manner, ~~the key steps in applying an excess earnings method are to~~ the list of steps ~~*valuers*~~ the *valuer should* perform in applying an excess earnings method includes but is not limited to:

(a) forecast the amount and timing of future revenues driven by the subject *intangible asset* and related contributory *assets*,

(b) forecast the amount and timing of expenses that are required to generate the revenue from the subject *intangible asset* and related contributory *assets*,

(c) adjust the expenses to exclude those related to creation of new *intangible assets* that are not required to generate the forecasted revenue and expenses. Profit margins in the excess earnings method may be higher than profit margins for the

overall business because the excess earnings method excludes investment in certain new *intangible assets*. For example:

(i) research and development expenditures related to development of new technology would not be required when valuing only existing technology, and

(ii) marketing expenses related to obtaining new customers would not be required when valuing existing customer-related *intangible assets*.

(d) identify and value the contributory *assets* that are needed to achieve the forecasted revenue and expenses. Contributory *assets* often include working capital, fixed *assets*, assembled workforce and identified *intangible assets* other than the subject *intangible asset*.

(e) determine the appropriate rate of return on each contributory *asset* based on an assessment of the risk associated with that *asset*. For example, low risk *assets* like working capital will typically have a relatively lower required return. Contributory *intangible assets* and highly specialised machinery and equipment often require relatively higher rates of return.

(f) in each forecast period, deduct the required returns on contributory *assets* from the forecast profit to arrive at the excess earnings attributable to only the subject *intangible asset*,

(g) determine the appropriate *discount rate* for the subject *intangible asset* and present value or capitalise the excess earnings, and

(h) if appropriate for the ~~purpose~~ *intended use* of the *valuation* (see paras 110.01-110.04), calculate and add the tax amortisation benefit (TAB) for the subject *intangible asset*.

60.12 Contributory asset charges (CACs) *should* be made included for all current and future *tangible assets*, *intangible assets* and financial *assets* that contribute to the generation of the cash flow ~~and if~~. If an *asset* for which a CAC is required is involved in more than one line of business, its CAC *should* be allocated to the different lines of business involved.

60.13 The determination of whether a CAC for elements of goodwill is appropriate *should* be based on an assessment of the relevant facts and circumstances of the situation ~~and the~~. The *valuer should* not mechanically apply CACs or alternative adjustments for elements of goodwill if the circumstances do not warrant such a charge. Assembled workforce, as it is quantifiable, is ~~typically~~ usually the only element of goodwill for which a CAC *should* be taken. Accordingly, the *valuer must* ensure that ~~they have~~ there is a strong basis for applying CACs for any elements of goodwill other than assembled workforce.

60.14 CACs are generally computed on an after-tax basis as a fair return on the *value* of the contributory *asset*, and in some cases a return of the contributory *asset* is also deducted. The appropriate return on a contributory *asset* is the investment return a typical participant

would require on the *asset*. The return of a contributory *asset* is a recovery of the initial investment in the *asset*. There *should* be no difference in *value* regardless of whether CACs are computed on a pre-tax or after-tax basis.

60.15 If the contributory *asset* is not wasting in nature, ~~like~~ as in the case of working capital, only a fair return on the *asset* is required.

60.16 For contributory *intangible assets* that were valued under a relief-from-royalty method, the CAC *should* be equal to the royalty ~~(generally adjusted to an after tax royalty rate),~~ either on a pre-tax or after-tax basis.

60.17 The excess earnings method *should* be applied only to a single *intangible asset* for a given stream of revenue and income. ~~generally the primary or most important intangible asset).~~ The excess earnings method is generally applied to the primary or most important *intangible asset*. For example, in valuing the *intangible assets* of a ~~company~~ business utilising both technology and a tradename in delivering a product or service (ie, the revenue associated with the technology and the tradename is the same), the excess earnings method *should* only be used to value one of the *intangible assets* and an alternative method *should* be used for the other *asset*. However, if the ~~company~~ business ~~had~~ has multiple product lines, each using a different technology and each generating distinct revenue and profit, the excess earnings method may be applied in the *valuation* of the multiple different technologies.

Relief-from-Royalty Method

60.18 Under the relief-from-royalty method, the *value* of an *intangible asset* is determined by ~~reference to~~ the *value* of the hypothetical royalty payments that would be saved ~~through~~ by owning the *asset* ~~as~~ compared with licensing the *intangible asset* from a third party. Conceptually, the method may also be viewed as a discounted cash flow method applied to the cash flow that the owner of the *intangible asset* could receive through licensing the *intangible asset* to third parties.

60.19 ~~The key steps in applying a relief-from-royalty method are to:~~ The list of steps the *valuer should* perform in applying a relief from royalty method includes but is not limited to:

(a) develop projections associated with the *intangible asset* being valued for the life of the subject *intangible asset*. The most common metric projected is revenue, as most royalties are paid as a percentage of revenue. However, other metrics such as a per-unit royalty may be appropriate in certain *valuation*s,

(b) develop a royalty rate for the subject *intangible asset*. Two methods can be used to derive a hypothetical royalty rate:

(i) The first is based on market royalty rates for comparable or similar transactions. A prerequisite for this method is the existence of comparable *intangible assets* that are licensed at arm's-length on a regular basis,

(ii) The second method is based on a split of profits that would hypothetically be paid in an arm's-length transaction by a willing licensee to a willing licensor for the rights to use the subject *intangible asset*,

(c) apply the selected royalty rate to the projections to calculate the royalty payments avoided by owning the *intangible asset*,

(d) estimate any additional expenses for which a licensee of the subject *asset* would be responsible. This can include upfront payments required by some licensors. A royalty rate *should* be analysed to determine whether it assumes expenses (such as maintenance, marketing and advertising) are the responsibility of the licensor or the licensee. A royalty rate that is "gross" would consider all responsibilities and expenses associated with ownership of a licensed *asset* to reside with the licensor, while a royalty that is "net" would consider some or all responsibilities and expenses associated with the licensed *asset* to reside with the licensee. Depending on whether the royalty is "gross" or "net", the *valuation should* ~~exclude~~ include or ~~include~~ exclude, respectively, a deduction for expenses such as maintenance, marketing or advertising expenses related to the hypothetically licensed *asset*,

(e) if the hypothetical *costs* and royalty payments ~~would be~~ are tax deductible, it may be appropriate to apply the ~~appropriate~~ relevant tax rate to determine the after-tax savings associated with ownership of the *intangible asset*. However, for certain ~~*purposes*~~ *intended uses* (such as transfer pricing), the effects of taxes are generally not considered in the *valuation* and this step *should* be skipped,

(f) determine the appropriate *discount rate* for the subject *intangible asset* and present value or capitalise the savings associated with ownership of the *intangible asset*, and

(g) if appropriate for the *intended use* of the *valuation* (see section 110 of this standard), calculate and add the TAB for the subject *intangible asset*.

60.20 Whether a royalty rate is based on market transactions or a profit split method (or both), its selection *should* consider the characteristics of the subject *intangible asset* and the environment in which it is utilised. The consideration of those characteristics forms the basis for the selection of a royalty rate within a range of observed transactions and/or the range of profit available to the subject *intangible asset* in a profit split.

Factors that *should* be considered include but are not limited to the following:

(a) competitive environment: the size of the market for the *intangible asset*, the availability of realistic alternatives, the number of competitors, barriers to entry and presence (or absence) of switching costs,

(b) importance of the subject intangible *asset* to the owner: whether the subject *asset* is a key factor of differentiation from competitors, the importance it plays in the owner's marketing strategy, its relative importance compared with other *tangible* and *intangible assets*, and the amount the owner spends on creation, upkeep and improvement of the subject *asset*,

(c) life cycle of the subject *intangible*: the expected economic life of the subject *asset* and any risks of the subject *intangible* becoming obsolete.

60.21 When selecting a royalty rate, the *valuer should* also consider the following:

(a) when entering a licence arrangement, the royalty rate participants would be willing to pay depends on their profit levels and the relative contribution of the licensed *intangible asset* to that profit. For example, a manufacturer of consumer products would not license a tradename at a royalty rate that leads to the manufacturer realising a lower profit selling branded products compared with selling generic products,

(b) when considering observed royalty transactions, the *valuer should* understand the specific rights transferred to the licensee and any limitations. For example, royalty agreements may include *significant* restrictions ~~such as a restriction to a particular geographic area or for a product~~ on the use of a licensed *intangible asset.* These restrictions may include but are not limited to specific geographic areas or for certain products.

~~In addition, the~~ The *valuer should* also understand how payments under the licensing agreement are structured ~~including~~. These characteristics include but are not limited to upfront payments, milestone payments, ~~puts/calls~~ and options to acquire or to dispose of the licensed property.

With-and-Without Method

60.22 The with-and-without method indicates the *value* of an *intangible asset* by comparing two scenarios: one in which ~~the business uses~~ the subject *intangible asset* is deployed and one in which ~~the business does not use~~ the subject *intangible asset* is not deployed, but where all other factors are kept constant.

60.23 The comparison of the two scenarios can be done in two ways:

(a) calculating the *value* of the business under each scenario with the difference in the business values being the *value* of the subject *intangible asset*, and

(b) calculating, for each future period, the difference between the profits in the two scenarios. The present *value* of those amounts is then used to reach the *value* of the subject *intangible asset*.

60.24 In theory, either method *should* reach a similar *value* for the *intangible asset,* provided the *valuer* considers not only the impact on the entity's profit, but also additional factors such as differences

between the two scenarios in working capital needs and capital expenditures.

60.25 The with-and-without method is frequently used in the *valuation* of non-competition agreements but may be appropriate in the *valuation* of other *intangible assets* in certain circumstances.

60.26 ~~The key steps in applying the with-and-without method are to:~~ The list of steps the *valuer should* perform in applying the with and without method includes but is not limited to:

(a) prepare projections of revenue, expenses, capital expenditures and working capital needs for the business assuming the use of ~~all of~~ the *assets* of the business including the subject *intangible asset*. These are the cash flows in the "with" scenario,

(b) use an appropriate *discount rate* to calculate the present value of the future cash flows ~~in the "with" scenario,~~ and/or calculate the *value* of the business in the "with" scenario,

(c) prepare projections of revenue, expenses, capital expenditures and working capital needs for the business assuming the use of ~~all of~~ the *assets* of the business except the subject *intangible asset*. These are the cash flows in the "without" scenario,

(d) use an appropriate *discount rate* ~~for the business~~ to calculate the present value of the future cash flows ~~in the "without" scenario~~ and/or calculate the *value* of the business in the "without" scenario,

(e) deduct the present value of cash flows or the *value* of the business in the "without" scenario from the present value of cash flows or *value* of the business in the "with" scenario, and

(f) if appropriate for the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* of the *valuation* (see paras 110.01–110.04), calculate and add the Tax Amortisation Benefit (TAB) for the subject *intangible asset*.

60.27 As an additional step, the difference between the two scenarios may need to be probability-*weighted*.

For example, when valuing a non-competition agreement, the individual or business subject to the agreement may choose not to compete, even if the agreement were not in place.

60.28 The differences in *value* between the two scenarios *should* be reflected solely in the cash flow projections rather than by using different *discount rates* in the two scenarios.

Greenfield Method

60.29 Under the greenfield method, the *value* of the subject *intangible* is determined using cash flow projections that assume the only *asset* of the business at the *valuation date* is the subject *intangible asset*. All other *tangible* and *intangible assets must* be bought, built or rented.

60.30 The greenfield method is conceptually similar to the excess earnings method. However, instead of subtracting contributory *asset* charges from the cash flow to reflect the contribution of contributory *assets*, the greenfield method assumes that the owner of the subject *asset* would have to build, buy or rent the contributory *assets*. When building or buying the contributory *assets*, the *cost* of a replacement *asset* of equivalent utility is used rather than a reproduction cost.

60.31 The greenfield method is often used to estimate the *value* of "enabling" *intangible assets* such as franchise agreements and broadcast spectrum.

60.32 ~~The key steps in applying the greenfield method are to:~~ The list of steps the *valuer should* perform in applying the greenfield method includes but is not limited to:

(a) prepare projections of revenue, expenses, capital expenditures and working capital needs for the business, assuming the subject *intangible asset* is the only *asset* owned by the subject business at the *valuation date*, and including the time period ~~needed~~ required to "ramp up" to stabilised levels,

(b) estimate the timing and amount of expenditures related to the acquisition, creation or rental of all other *assets* needed to operate the subject business,

(c) using an appropriate *discount rate* for the business, calculate the present value of the future cash flows to determine the *value* of the subject business with only the subject *intangible asset* in place, and

(d) if appropriate for the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* of the *valuation* ~~(see paras 110.1-110.4)~~ see section 110 of this standard), calculate and add the TAB for the subject *intangible asset*.

Distributor Method

60.33 The distributor method, sometimes referred to as the disaggregated method, is a variation of the multi-period excess earnings method sometimes used to value customer-related *intangible assets*. The underlying theory of the distributor method is that businesses that are comprised of various functions are expected to generate profits associated with each function. ~~As~~ Since distributors generally only perform functions related to distribution of products to customers rather than the development of intellectual property or manufacturing, information on profit margins earned by distributors is used to estimate the excess earnings attributable to customer-related *intangible assets*.

60.34 The distributor method is appropriate to value customer-related *intangible assets* when another *intangible asset* (for example, technology or a brand) is deemed to be the primary or most *significant intangible asset* and is valued under a multi-period excess earnings method.

60.35 ~~The key steps in applying the distributor method are to:~~ The list of steps the *valuer should* perform in applying the distributor method includes but is not limited to:

(a) prepare projections of revenue associated with existing customer relationships. This *should* reflect expected growth in revenue from existing customers as well as the effects of customer attrition,

(b) identify comparable distributors that have customer relationships similar to the subject business and calculate the profit margins achieved by those distributors,

(c) apply the distributor profit margin to the projected revenue,

(d) identify the contributory *assets* related to performing a distribution function ~~that are needed~~ required to achieve the forecast revenue and expenses. Generally, distributor contributory *assets* include working capital, fixed *assets* and workforce. However, distributors seldom require other *assets* such as trademarks or technology. The level of required contributory *assets should* ~~also~~ be consistent with participants performing only a distribution function,

(e) determine the appropriate rate of return on each contributory *asset* based on an assessment of the risk associated with that *asset*,

(f) in each forecast period, deduct the required returns on contributory *assets* from the forecast distributor profit to arrive at the excess earnings attributable to only the subject *intangible asset*;

(g) determine the appropriate *discount rate* for the subject *intangible asset* and present value the excess earnings, and

(h) if appropriate for the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* of the *valuation* ~~(see paras 110.1-110.4)~~ (see section 110 of this standard), calculate and add the TAB for the subject *intangible asset*.

70. Cost Approach

70.01 Under the cost approach, the *value* of an *intangible asset* is determined based on the replacement cost of a similar *asset* or an *asset* providing similar service potential or utility.

70.02 The *valuer must* comply with paras ~~with paras 60.2 and 60.3 of IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods*~~ 40.02 and 40.03 of IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches* when determining whether to apply the cost approach to the *valuation* of *intangible assets*.

70.03 ~~Consistent with these criteria, t~~The cost approach is commonly used for *intangible assets* such as the following:

(a) acquired third-party software,

(b) internally-developed and internally-used, non-marketable software, and

(c) assembled workforce.

70.04 The cost approach ~~*may*~~ *should* be used when no other approach ~~is able to be applied~~ can be applied satisfactorily. However, the *valuer should* attempt to identify an alternative method before applying the cost approach in situations where the subject *asset* does not meet the criteria in paras ~~60.2 and 60.3 of IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods.*~~ 40.02 and 40.03 of IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*.

70.05 ~~There are broadly~~ Two main methods ~~that~~ fall under the cost approach: replacement cost and reproduction cost. However, many *intangible assets* do not have physical form that can be reproduced and *assets* such as software, which can be reproduced, generally derive *value* from their function/utility rather than their exact lines of code. As such, the replacement cost is most commonly applied to the *valuation* of *intangible assets*.

70.06 The replacement cost method assumes that a participant would pay no more for the *asset* than the *cost* that would be incurred to replace the *asset* with a substitute of comparable utility or functionality.

70.07 The *valuer should* consider the following when applying the replacement cost method:

(a) the direct and indirect costs of replacing the utility of the *asset*, including labour, materials and overheads,

(b) whether the subject *intangible asset* is subject to obsolescence. While *intangible assets* do not become ~~functionally or~~ physically obsolete, they can be subject to economic obsolescence,

(c) whether it is appropriate to include a profit mark-up on the included *costs*. The consideration paid for an *asset* acquired from a third party would presumably reflect their *costs* associated with creating the *asset* as well as some form of profit to provide a return on investment. As such, under *bases of value* (see IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*) that assume a hypothetical transaction, it may be appropriate to include an assumed profit mark-up on *costs*. As noted in IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~*, *costs* developed based on estimates from third parties would be presumed to already reflect a profit mark-up, and

(d) opportunity costs may also be included. ~~which~~ These reflect *costs* associated with not having the subject *intangible asset* in place for some ~~period of~~ time during its creation.

80. Special Considerations for Intangible Assets

80.01 The following sections address a non-exhaustive list of topics relevant to the *valuation* of *intangible assets*.

(a) *Discount rates*/Rates of Return for *Intangible Assets* (section 90),

(b) *Intangible Asset* Economic Lives (section 100),

(c) Tax Amortisation Benefit (section 110).

90. Discount Rates/Rates of Return for Intangible Assets

90.01 Selecting *discount rates* for *intangible assets* can be challenging, as

observable market evidence of *discount rates* for *intangible assets* is rare. The selection of a *discount rate* for an *intangible asset* generally requires *significant professional judgement*.

90.02 In selecting a *discount rate* for an *intangible asset*, the *valuer should* perform an assessment of the risks associated with the subject *intangible asset* and consider observable *discount rate* benchmarks.

90.03 When assessing the risks associated with an *intangible asset*, the *valuer should* consider factors including the following:

(a) *intangible assets* often have higher risk than *tangible assets*,

(b) if an *intangible asset* is highly specialised to its current use, it may have higher risk than *assets* with multiple potential uses,

(c) single *intangible assets* may have more risk than groups of *assets* (or businesses),

(d) *intangible assets* used in risky (sometimes referred to as non-routine) functions may have higher risk than *intangible assets* used in more low-risk or routine activities. For example, *intangible assets* used in research and development activities may be higher risk than those used in delivering existing products or services,

(e) the life of the *asset*. Similar to other investments, *intangible assets* with longer lives are often considered to have higher risk, all else being equal,

(f) *intangible assets* with more readily estimable cash flow streams, such as backlog, may have lower risk than similar *intangible assets* with less estimable cash flows, such as customer relationships.

90.04 *Discount rate* benchmarks are rates that are observable based on market evidence or observed transactions. The following are some of the benchmark rates that the *valuer should* consider:

(a) risk-free rates with similar maturities to the life of the subject *intangible asset*,

(b) *cost* of debt or borrowing rates with maturities similar to the life of the subject *intangible asset*,

(c) *cost* of equity or equity rates or return for participants for the subject *intangible asset*, or of the entity owning/using the subject *intangible asset*,

(d) weighted-average-cost-of-capital (WACC) of participants for the subject *intangible asset* or of the company owning/using the subject *intangible asset*,

(e) in contexts involving a recent business acquisition including the subject *intangible asset*, the internal rate-of-return for the transaction *should* be considered, and

(f) in contexts involving a *valuation* of all *assets* of a business, the *valuer should* perform a weighted-average-return-on-assets (WARA) analysis to confirm the reasonableness of selected *discount rates*.

100. Intangible Asset Economic Lives

100.01 An important consideration in the *valuation* of an *intangible asset*, particularly under the income approach, is the economic life of the *asset*. This may be a finite period limited by legal, technological, functional, or economic factors. Other *assets* may have an indefinite life. The economic life of an *intangible asset* in the context of a *valuation* is a different concept than the remaining useful life for accounting or tax purposes.

100.02 Legal, technological, functional and economic factors *must* be considered individually and together in making an assessment of the economic life.

~~For example, a pharmaceutical technology protected by a patent may have a remaining legal life of five years before expiry of the patent, but a competitor drug with improved efficacy may be expected to reach the market in three years. This might cause the economic life of the patent to be assessed as only three years. In contrast, the expected economic life of the technology could extend beyond the life of the patent if the knowhow associated with the technology would have *value* in production of a generic drug beyond the expiration of the patent.~~

100.03 In estimating the economic life of an *intangible asset*, the *valuer should* also consider the pattern of use or its likely replacement. Certain *intangible assets* may be abruptly replaced when a new, better or cheaper alternative becomes available, while others may only be replaced slowly over time, ~~such as when a software developer releases a new version of software every year but only replaces a portion of the existing code with each new release~~.

100.04 For customer-related *intangible assets*, attrition is a key factor in estimating both ~~an~~ economic life ~~as well as the~~ and attributable cash flows ~~used to value the customer-related intangibles~~.

Attrition applied in the *valuation* of *intangible assets* is a quantification of expectations regarding future losses of customers. While it is a forward-looking estimate, attrition is often based on historical observations of attrition.

100.05 There are ~~a number of~~ several ways to measure and apply historical attrition:

(a) a constant rate of loss (as a percentage of prior year balance) over the life of the customer relationships may be assumed if customer loss does not appear to be dependent on age of the customer relationship,

(b) a variable rate of loss may be used over the life of the customer relationships if customer loss is dependent on the age of the customer relationship, ~~In such circumstances, generally younger/new customers are lost at a higher rate than older, more established customer relationships~~;

(c) attrition may be measured based on either revenue or number

of customers/customer count as appropriate, based on the characteristics of the customer group,

(d) customers may need to be segregated into different groups. ~~For example, a company that sells products to distributors and retailers may experience different attrition rates for each group.~~ Customers may ~~also~~ be segregated based on ~~other~~ factors ~~such as~~ including but not limited to geography, size of customer and type of product or service purchased, and

(e) the period used to measure attrition may vary depending on circumstances.

~~For example, for a business with monthly subscribers, one month without revenue from a particular customer would indicate a loss of that customer. In contrast, for larger industrial products, a customer might not be considered "lost" unless there have been no sales to that customer for a year or more.~~ The choice of period *should* reflect the characteristics of the usage of the *intangible asset*.

100.06 ~~The application of any attrition factor *should* be consistent with the way attrition is measured. Correct application of an attrition factor in the first projection year (and therefore all subsequent years) *must* be consistent with form of measurement.~~ The computation of revenue including attrition *should* reflect the expected profile of the attrition throughout the period being measured.

~~(f) customers were lost throughout the year). For example, if attrition is measured by looking at the number of customers at the beginning of the year (100) versus the number remaining at the end of the year (90), on average the company had 95 customers during that year, assuming they were lost evenly throughout the year. Although the attrition rate could be described as 10%, only half of that should be applied in the first year;~~

~~(g) if attrition is measured by analysing year-on-year revenue or customer count, the resulting attrition factor *should* generally be applied without a mid-period adjustment. For example, if attrition is measured by looking at the number of customers that generated revenue in Year 1 (100) versus the number of those same customers that had revenue in Year 2 (90), the application would be different even though the attrition rate could again be described as 10%.~~

100.07 Revenue-based attrition may include growth in revenue from existing customers ~~unless adjustments are made~~. It is helpful, where possible, ~~generally a best practice~~ to ~~make adjustments to~~ separate growth and attrition in measurement and application.

100.08 It is ~~a best practice~~ helpful, where possible, for the *valuer* to input historical revenue into the model being used and check how closely it predicts actual revenue from existing customers in subsequent years. If attrition has been measured and applied appropriately, the model should be reasonably accurate. For example, if estimates

of future attrition were developed based on historical attrition observed from 20X0 through 20X5, the *valuer should* input the 20X0 customer revenue into the model and check whether it accurately predicts the revenue achieved from existing customers in 20X1, 20X2, etc.

110. Tax Amortisation Benefit (TAB)

110.01 In many tax *jurisdictions*, *intangible assets* and in some cases, goodwill can be amortised for tax purposes~~. reducing a taxpayer's tax burden and effectively increasing cash flows~~. Depending on the ~~purpose~~ *intended use* of a *valuation* and the *valuation method* used, it may be appropriate to include the *value* of the TAB in the *value* of the *intangible asset* and/or goodwill.

110.02 If the market or cost approach is used to value an *intangible asset*, the price paid to create or purchase the *asset* would already reflect the ability to amortise the *asset*. However, in the income approach, a TAB needs to be explicitly calculated and included, if appropriate.

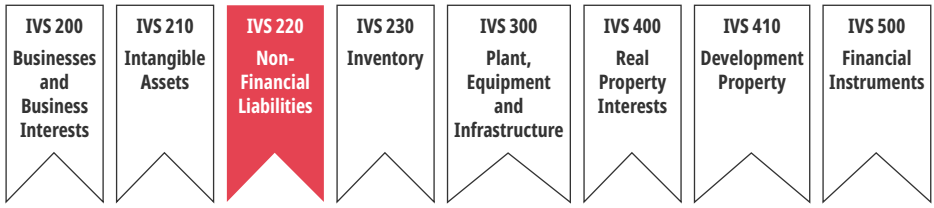
110.03 For some *valuation* ~~purposes~~ *intended uses*, such as financial reporting, the appropriate *basis of value* assumes a hypothetical sale of the subject *intangible asset*. Generally, for those ~~*purposes*~~ *intended uses*, a TAB *should* be included when the income approach is used because a typical participant would be able to amortise an *intangible asset* acquired in such a hypothetical transaction regardless of whether the hypothetical transaction is taxable or non-taxable). For other *valuation intended uses*, the assumed transaction might be of a business or group of *assets*. For those *bases of value*, it may be appropriate to include a TAB ~~only~~ if the transaction would result in a step-up in basis for the *intangible assets* and/or goodwill.

110.04 ~~There is some diversity in practice related to the appropriate *discount rate* to be used~~ In calculating a TAB the *valuer* may use either of the following *discount rates*:

(a) a *discount rate* appropriate for a business utilising the subject *asset*, such as a weighted-average-cost-of-capital (WACC). ~~Proponents of~~ In this view ~~believe that~~, since amortisation can be used to offset the taxes on any income produced by the business, a *discount rate* appropriate for the business as a whole *should* be used, or

(b) a *discount rate* appropriate for the s*ubject asset* (ie, the one used in the *valuation* of the *asset*). ~~Proponents of~~ In this view~~, believe that~~ the ~~*valuation*~~ *valuer should* not assume that the owner of the subject *asset* has operations and income separate from the subject *asset* and that the *discount rate* used in the TAB calculation *should* be the same as that used in the *valuation* of the subject *asset*.

IVS 220 Non-Financial Liabilities



Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

Contents	Paragraphs
Overview	10
Introduction	20
Bases of Value	30
Valuation Approaches and Methods	40
Market Approach	50
Income Approach	60
Cost Approach	70
Special Considerations for Non-Financial Liabilities	80
Discount Rates for Non-Financial Liabilities	90
Estimating Cash Flows and Risk Margins	100
Restrictions on Transfer	110
Taxes	120

10. Overview

10.01 The principles contained in the General Standards apply to *valuations* of non-financial *liabilities* and *valuations* with a non-financial *liability* component. This standard contains additional requirements that apply to *valuations* of non-financial *liabilities*.

10.02 With regard to the determination of *discount rates* and risk margins, in circumstances in which IVS ~~105 paras 50.29-50.31~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* (Appendix A20.29–A20.40) conflicts with IVS 220 *Non-Financial Liabilities*, the *valuer must* apply the principles in sections 90 and 100 of this standard in valuations of non-financial *liabilities.*

20. Introduction

20.01 For purposes of IVS 220 *Non-Financial Liabilities*, non-financial *liabilities* are defined as those *liabilities* requiring a non-cash

performance obligation to provide goods or services.

20.02 ~~A non-exhaustive list~~ of *Liabilities* that may in part or in full require a non-cash fulfilment and be subject to IVS 220 *Non-Financial Liabilities* include but are not limited to:

(a) deferred revenue or contract liabilities,

(b) warranties,

(c) environmental liabilities,

(d) asset retirement obligations,

(e) certain contingent consideration obligations,

(f) loyalty programmes,

~~(g) power purchase agreements,~~

~~(h)~~ (g) certain litigation reserves and contingencies, and

~~(i)~~ (h) certain indemnifications and guarantees.

20.03 Although certain contingent consideration liabilities may require a non-cash performance obligation, such *liabilities* are not included in the scope of IVS 220 *Non-Financial Liabilities.*

20.04 The party assuming a non-financial *liability* typically requires a profit margin on the fulfilment effort to compensate for the effort incurred and risk borne for the delivery of goods or services.

20.05 For financial *liabilities*, cash fulfilment is typically the only performance obligation and no additional compensation is needed for the fulfilment effort. ~~Given that~~ Since cash fulfilment is the only performance obligation for financial *liabilities*, asset-liability symmetry most often enables the *valuer* to assess the subject *liability* using an asset framework.

20.06 Asset-liability symmetry typically does not exist for non-financial *liabilities* due to the performance obligation to provide goods and services to satisfy the *liability* and additional compensation for such effort. As such, non-financial *liabilities* will most often be valued using a liability framework that does not require a corresponding *asset* to be recognised or valued by another party.

20.07 In instances in which a corresponding *asset* is recognised by the counterparty, the *valuer must* assess if the *values* would reflect asset-liability symmetry under circumstances consistent with the *basis of value*. Certain *bases of value* issued by entities/organisations other than the IVSC require specific consideration and reconciliation to a corresponding *asset* under certain circumstances. The *valuer must* understand and follow the legislation, regulation, case law, and other interpretive guidance related to those *bases of value* ~~as of~~ effective at the *valuation date* (see IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests*, para 30.02).

Instances in which the *valuer should* reconcile to a corresponding *asset* value ~~will be~~ are rare, ~~reasons~~ and include but are not limited to:

(a) non-financial *liabilities* often do not have a recorded corresponding *asset* recognised by the counterparty (eg, environmental liability), or can only be transferred in conjunction with another *asset* (eg, an automobile and related warranty are only transferred together),

(b) the corresponding *asset* of a non-financial *liability* may be held by numerous parties for which it is impractical to identify and reconcile the asset values,

(c) the market for the non-financial *asset* and *liability* is often highly illiquid, thus resulting in asymmetric information, high bid-ask spreads, and asset-liability asymmetry.

20.08 Participants that most often transact in the subject non-financial *liability* may not be the comparable companies and competitors of the entity holding the subject non-financial *liability*. Examples of such participants include insurance companies, third party warranty issuers, and more. The *valuer should* consider if a market, or market participants, exist outside the immediate industry in which the entity holding the subject non-financial *liability* operates.

20.09 Non-financial liability *valuations* are performed for a variety of ~~*purposes*~~ *intended uses*. It is the *valuer's* responsibility to understand the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* of a *valuation.* It is the *valuer's* responsibility to understand whether the non-financial *liabilities should* be valued separately or grouped with other *assets*.

~~A non-exhaustive list of examples of~~ Circumstances that ~~commonly~~ include a non-financial liability *valuation* component ~~is provided below~~ include but are not limited to:

(a) for financial reporting purposes, *valuations* of non-financial *liabilities* are often required in connection with accounting for business combinations, *asset* acquisitions and sales, and impairment analysis,

(b) for tax reporting purposes, non-financial *liability valuations* are often needed for transfer pricing analyses, estate and gift tax planning and reporting, and ad valorem taxation analyses,

(c) non-financial *liabilities* may be the subject of litigation, requiring valuation analysis in certain circumstances,

(d) ~~*Valuers* are sometimes asked to *value*~~ *valuation* of non-financial *liabilities* as part of general consulting, collateral lending and transactional support engagements.

30. Bases of Value

30.01 In accordance with IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, the *valuer must* select the appropriate *basis(es) of value* when valuing non-financial *liabilities*.

30.02 Often, non-financial *liability valuations* are performed using *bases of value* defined by entities/organisations other than the IVSC (some examples of which are mentioned in IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*). The *valuer must* understand and follow the legislation, regulation,

case law and other interpretive guidance related to those *bases of value* ~~as of~~ effective at the *valuation date* (see IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests*, para 30.2).

40. Valuation Approaches and Methods

40.01 Elements of the three *valuation approaches* described in IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* (market, income and cost approach) can all be applied to the *valuation* of non-financial *liabilities*. The methods described in sections 50-70 of this standard may exhibit elements of more than one approach. If it is necessary for the *valuer* to classify a method under one of the three approaches, the *valuer should* use judgement in making the determination and not necessarily rely on the classification below.

40.02 When selecting an approach and method, in addition to the requirements of this standard, the *valuer must* follow the requirements of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches*, including para 10.04.

50. Market Approach

50.01 Under the market approach, the *value* of a non-financial *liability* is determined by reference to market activity (for example, transactions involving identical or similar non-financial *liabilities*).

50.02 Transactions involving non-financial *liabilities* frequently also include other *assets*, such as ~~a~~ business combinations that include *tangible* and *intangible assets*.

~~50.3~~ ~~Transactions involving stand-alone non-financial liabilities are infrequent as compared with transactions for businesses and assets.~~

~~50.4~~ 50.03 While stand-alone transactions of non-financial *liabilities* are infrequent, the *valuer should* consider relevant market-based indications of *value*. Although such market-based indications may not provide sufficient information with which to apply the market approach, the use of market-based *inputs should* be maximised in the application of other approaches.

~~50.5~~ 50.04 ~~A non-exhaustive list of such market indications of value includes:~~ Market indications of *value* include but are not limited to:

(a) pricing from third parties to provide identical or similar products as the subject non-financial *liability* (eg, deferred revenue),

(b) pricing for warranty policies issued by third parties for identical or similar obligations,

(c) the prescribed monetary conversion amount as published by participants for certain loyalty reward obligations,

(d) the traded price for contingent value rights (CVRs) with similarities to the subject non-financial *liability* (eg, contingent consideration),

(e) observed rates of return for investment funds that invest in non-financial *liabilities* (eg, litigation finance).

~~50.6~~ 50.05 The *valuer must* comply with paras 20.02 and 20.03 of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* when determining whether to apply the market approach to the *valuation* of non-financial *liabilities*.

~~50.7~~ 50.06 The diverse nature of many non-financial *liabilities* and the fact that non-financial *liabilities* seldom transact separately from other *assets* ~~means~~ imply that it is rarely possible to find market evidence of transactions involving similar non-financial *liabilities*.

~~50.8~~ 50.07 Where evidence of market prices is available, the *valuer should* consider adjustments to these to reflect differences between the subject non-financial *liability* and those involved in the transactions. These adjustments are necessary to reflect the differentiating characteristics of the subject non-financial *liability* and those involved in the transactions.

Such adjustments may only be determinable at a qualitative, rather than quantitative, level. However, the need for *significant* qualitative adjustments could indicate that another approach would be more appropriate for the *valuation*.

~~50.9~~ 50.08 In certain instances, the *valuer* may rely on market prices or evidence for an *asset* corresponding to the subject non-financial *liability*. In such instances, the *valuer should* consider an entity's ability to transfer the subject non-financial *liability*, whether the *asset* and related price of the *asset* reflect those same restrictions, and whether adjustments to reflect the restrictions *should* be included. The *valuer should* take care to determine if the transfer restrictions are characteristics of the subject non-financial *liability* (for example, an illiquid market) or restrictions that are characteristics of the entity.

~~50.10~~ 50.09 The comparable transaction method, also known as the guideline transactions method, is generally the only market approach method that can be applied to value non-financial *liabilities*.

~~50.11~~ 50.10 In rare circumstances, a security sufficiently similar to a subject non-financial *liability* could be publicly traded, allowing the use of the guideline public company method. One example of such securities is contingent value rights that are tied to the performance of a particular product or technology.

Market Approach Methods

~~50.12~~ 50.11 A method to value non-financial *liabilities* under the Market Approach is often referred to as the Top-Down Method.

Top-Down Method

~~50.13~~ 50.12 Under the Top-Down Method, valuing non-financial *liabilities* is based on the premise that reliable market-based indications of pricing are available for the performance obligation.

~~50.14~~ 50.13 A participant fulfilling the obligation to deliver the product or services associated with the non-financial *liability* could theoretically price the *liability* by deducting *costs* already incurred toward the

fulfilment obligation, plus a markup on those *costs*, from the market price of services.

~~50.15~~ 50.14 When market information is used to determine the *value* of the subject non-financial *liability*, discounting is typically not necessary because the effects of discounting are incorporated into observed market prices.

~~50.16~~ 50.15 ~~The key steps in applying a Top-Down Method are to:~~ The list of steps the *valuer should* perform in applying the Top-Down Method includes but is not limited to:

(a) determine the market price of the non-cash fulfilment,

(b) determine the *costs* already incurred and *assets* utilised by the transferor. The nature of such *costs* will differ depending on the subject non-financial *liability*. For example, for deferred revenue the *costs* will primarily consist of sales and marketing costs that have already been incurred in generating the non-financial *liability*,

(c) determine a reasonable profit margin on the *costs* already incurred,

(d) subtract *costs* incurred and profit from the market price.

60. Income Approach

60.01 Under the income approach, the *value* of a non-financial *liability* is often determined by reference to the present value of the *costs* to fulfil the obligation plus a profit margin that would be required to assume the *liability*.

60.02 The *valuer must* comply with ~~paras 40.2 and 40.3~~ paras 30.02 and 30.03 of IVS ~~105~~–103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~*and* Methods~~ when determining whether to apply the income approach to the *valuation* of non-financial *liabilities*.

Income Approach Methods

60.03 The primary method to value non-financial *liabilities* under the Income Approach is often referred to as the Bottom-Up Method.

Bottom-Up Method

60.04 Under the Bottom-Up Method, the non-financial *liability* is measured as the *costs* required to fulfil the performance obligation, plus a reasonable mark-up on those *costs*, discounted to present value. These *costs* may or may not include certain overhead items.

60.05 ~~The key steps in applying a Bottom-Up Method are to:~~ The list of steps the *valuer should* perform in applying the Bottom-Up method includes but is not limited to:

(a) determine the *costs* required to fulfil the performance obligation. Such *costs* will include the direct *costs* to fulfil the performance obligation but may also include indirect *costs* such as charges for the use of contributory *asset*s. Fulfilment costs represent those *costs* that are related to fulfilling the performance obligation

that generates the non-financial *liability*. *Costs* incurred as part of the selling activities before the acquisition date *should* be excluded from the fulfilment effort;

(i) contributory asset charges *should* be included in the fulfilment costs when such *assets* would be required to fulfil the obligation and the related cost is not otherwise captured in the income statement,

(ii) in limited instances, in addition to direct and indirect *costs*, it may be appropriate to include opportunity costs. For example, in the licensing of symbolic intellectual property, the direct and indirect costs of fulfilment may be nominal. However, if the obligation reduces the ability to monetise the underlying *asset* (in an exclusive licensing arrangement for example), then the *valuer should* consider how participants would account for the potential opportunity costs associated with the non-financial *liability*,

(b) determine a reasonable mark-up on the fulfilment effort. In most cases it may be appropriate to include an assumed profit margin on certain *costs* which can be expressed as a target profit, derived either as a lump sum or as a percentage return on *cost* or *value*.

(i) an initial starting point may be to utilise the operating profit of the entity holding the subject non-financial *liability*,

(ii) however, this methodology assumes the profit margin would be proportional to the *costs* incurred,

(iii) in many circumstances there is rationale to assume that profit margins are not proportional to costs. In such cases the risks assumed, the *value* added, or intangibles contributed to the fulfilment effort are not the same as those contributed pre-measurement date,

(iv) when *costs* are derived from actual, quoted or estimated prices by third party suppliers or contractors, these *costs* will already include a third party's desired level of profit;

(v) In conducting this step, the *valuer should* not double count profits or mark-ups that have already been included in the computation of costs or contributory asset charges.

(c) determine timing of fulfilment and discount to present value. The *discount rate should* account for the time value of money and for non-performance risk. ~~Typically, it~~ It is usually preferable to reflect the impact of uncertainty, such as changes in anticipated fulfilment costs and fulfilment margin, through the cash flows rather than in the *discount rate*,

(d) when fulfilment *costs* are derived through a percent of revenue, the *valuer should* consider whether the fulfilment costs already implicitly include the impact of discounting.

For example, prepayment for services may ~~result in~~ include a discount ~~as one would expect to pay less for the same service~~

~~as~~ when compared with paying throughout the duration of the contract ~~term~~. As a result, the derived *costs* ~~may also contain an implicit discount~~ have already been discounted and further discounting may not be necessary.

70. Cost Approach

70.01 The cost approach has limited application for non-financial *liabilities* as participants typically expect a return on the fulfilment effort.

70.02 The *valuer must* comply with ~~paras 60.2 and 60.3~~ 40.02 and 40.03 of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~and Methods~~ when determining whether to apply the cost approach to the *valuation* of non-financial *liabilities*.

80. Special Considerations for Non-Financial Liabilities

80.01 The following sections address a non-exhaustive list of topics relevant to the *valuation* of non-financial *liabilities*.

(a) *Discount Rates* for Non-Financial *Liabilities* (section 90),

(b) Estimating Cash Flows and Risk Margins (section 100),

(c) Restrictions on Transfer (section 110),

(d) Taxes (section 120).

90. Discount Rates for Non-Financial Liabilities

90.01 A fundamental basis for the income approach is that investors expect to receive a return on their investments and that such a return *should* reflect the perceived level of risk in the investment.

90.02 The *discount rate should* account for the time value of money and non-performance risk. Non-performance risk is typically a function counterparty risk (ie, credit risk of the entity obligated to fulfil the *liability*) (see para 60.05 (c) of this standard).

90.03 Certain *bases of value* issued by entities/organisations other than the IVSC may require the *discount rate* to specifically account for *liability*-specific risks. The *valuer must* understand and follow the legislation, regulation, case law, and other interpretive guidance related to those *bases of value* ~~as of the~~ effective at the *valuation date* (see IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests*, para 30.02).

90.04 The *valuer should* consider the terms of the subject non-financial *liability* when determining the appropriate *inputs* for the time value of money and non-performance risk.

90.05 In certain circumstances, the *valuer* may explicitly adjust the cash flows for non-performance risk.

90.06 ~~What a participant would have to pay to borrow the funds necessary to satisfy the obligation~~ The terms imposed on a party undertaking to satisfy the obligation may provide insights to help quantify the non-performance risk.

90.07 Given the long-term nature of certain non-financial *liabilities*, the

valuer should consider if inflation has been incorporated into the estimated cash flows, and *must* ensure that the *discount rate* and cash flow estimates are prepared on a consistent basis.

100. Estimating Cash Flows and Risk Margins

100.01 The principles contained in IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~* may not apply to *valuations* of non-financial *liabilities* and *valuations* with a non-financial *liability* component ~~(see IVS 105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~*, ~~paras 50.12-50.19~~, Appendix A20.12–A20.19). The *valuer must* apply the principles in sections 90 and 100 of this standard in *valuations* of non-financial *liabilities*.

100.02 Non-financial *liability* cash flow forecasts often involve the explicit modelling of multiple scenarios of possible future cash flows to derive a probability-*weighted* expected cash flow forecast. This method is often referred to as the Scenario Based Method (SBM). The SBM ~~also~~ includes certain simulation techniques such as ~~the~~ Monte Carlo simulation. The SBM is commonly used when future payments are not contractually defined but rather vary depending upon future events. When the non-financial *liability* cash flows are a function of systematic risk factors, the *valuer should* consider the appropriateness of the SBM, and may need to utilise other methods ~~such as~~ based on option pricing formulas (OPM).

100.03 Considerations in estimating cash flows include developing and incorporating explicit assumptions~~, to the extent possible~~.

A ~~non-exhaustive~~ list of such assumptions includes but is not limited to:

(a) the *costs* that a third party would incur in performing the tasks necessary to fulfil the obligation,

(b) other amounts that a third party would include in determining the *price* of the transfer, including, for example, inflation, overhead, equipment charges, profit margin, and advances in technology,

(c) the extent to which the amount of a third party's *costs* or the timing of its *costs* would vary under different future scenarios and the relative probabilities of those scenarios, and

(d) the *price* that a third party would demand and could expect to receive for bearing the uncertainties and unforeseeable circumstances inherent in the obligation.

100.04 While expected cash flows (ie, the probability-*weighted* average of possible future cash flows) incorporate the variable expected outcomes of the *asset's* cash flows, they do not account for the compensation that participants demand for bearing the uncertainty of the cash flows. For non-financial *liabilities*, forecast risk may include uncertainty such as changes in anticipated fulfilment costs and fulfilment margin. The compensation for bearing such risk *should* be incorporated into the expected payoff through a cash flow risk margin or the *discount rate*.

100.05 Given the inverse relationship between the *discount rate* and *value*, the *discount rate should* be decreased to reflect the impact of forecast risk ~~(ie, the compensation for bearing risk due to uncertainty about the amount and timing of cash flows)~~.

The compensation for bearing risk *should* be commensurate with the uncertainty about the amount and the timing of cash flows.

100.06 ~~While~~ It is possible to account for forecast risk by ~~reducing~~ varying the *discount rate*. However, given the limited practical application of doing so, the *valuer must* either:

(a) explain the rationale for reducing the *discount rate* rather than incorporating a risk margin, or

(b) specifically note the legislation, regulation, case law, or other interpretive guidance that requires the accounting for forecast risk of non-financial *liabilities* through the *discount rate* rather than a risk margin (see IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests*, para 30.2).

100.07 In developing a risk margin, the *valuer must*:

(a) document the method used for developing the risk margin, including support for its use, and

(b) provide evidence for the ~~derivation~~ computation of the risk margin, including the identification of the *significant inputs* and support for their derivation or source.

100.08 In developing a cash flow risk margin, the *valuer must* consider:

(a) the life/term and/or maturity of the ~~*asset*~~ non-financial *liability* and the consistency of *inputs,*

(b) the geographic location of the ~~*asset*~~ non-financial *liability* and/or the location of the markets in which it would trade,

(c) the currency denomination of the projected cash flows, and

(d) the type of cash flow contained in the forecast. For example, a cash flow forecast may represent expected cash flows (eg, probability-*weighted* scenarios) or the most likely cash flows or contractual cash flows, etc.

100.09 In developing a cash flow risk margin, the *valuer should* consider:

(a) the less certainty there is in the anticipated fulfilment costs and fulfilment margin, the higher the risk margin *should* be,

(b) given the finite term of most non-financial *liabilities*, as opposed to indefinite for many business and asset *valuations*, to the extent that emerging experience reduces uncertainty, risk margins *should* decrease, and vice versa,

(c) the expected distribution of outcomes, and the potential for certain non-financial *liabilities* to have high 'tail risk' or severity. Non-financial *liabilities* with wide distributions and high severity *should* have higher risk margins,

(d) the respective rights and preferences of the non-financial *liability*, and/or of any related *asset* in the event of a liquidation ~~and its relative position within the liquidation waterfall.~~

100.10 The cash flow risk margin *should* be the compensation that would be required for a party to be indifferent between fulfilling a *liability* that has a range of possible outcomes, and one that will generate fixed cash outflows.

100.11 ~~A valuer need not conduct an exhaustive quantitative process, but should take into account~~ In estimating cash flows and risk margins, the *valuer should* consider all the information that is reasonably available.

110. Restrictions on Transfer

110.01 Non-financial *liabilities* often ~~have~~ include restrictions on the ability to transfer. Such restrictions ~~can be~~ are either contractual in nature, or a function of an illiquid market for the subject non-financial *liability*.

110.02 When relying on market evidence, the *valuer should* consider an entity's ability to transfer such non-financial *liabilities* and whether adjustments to reflect the restrictions *should* be included. The *valuer* may need to determine if the transfer restrictions are characteristics of the non-financial *liability* or restrictions that are characteristics of an entity, as certain *basis of value* may specify one or the other be considered (see IVS 220 *Non-Financial Liabilities*, para 50.09).

110.03 When relying on an income approach in which the non-financial *liability value* is estimated through a fulfilment approach, the *valuer should* determine if ~~an investor~~ a party willing to take on ~~undertake~~ the *liability* would require an additional risk margin to account for the limitations on transfer.

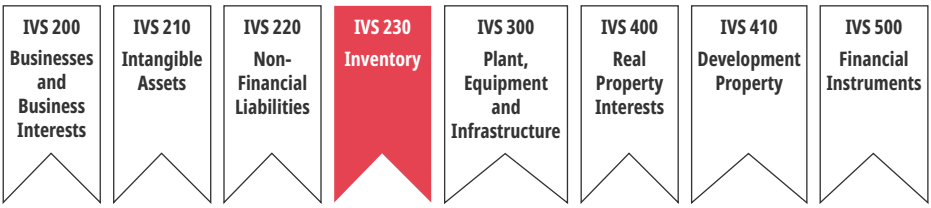
120. Taxes

120.01 The *valuer should* use pre-tax cash flows and a pre-tax *discount rate* for the *valuation* of non-financial *liabilities*.

120.02 In certain circumstances, it may be appropriate to perform the analysis with after tax cash flows and after tax *discount rates*. In such instances, the *valuer must* explain the rationale for use of after-tax inputs, or specifically note the legislation, regulation, case law, or other interpretive guidance that requires the use of after-tax inputs (see IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests*, para 30.02).

120.03 If after-tax inputs are used, it may be appropriate to include the tax benefit created by the projected cash outflow associated with the non-financial *liability.*

IVS 230 Inventory



Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

Contents	Paragraphs
Overview	10
Introduction	20
Bases of Value	30
Valuation Approaches and Methods	40
Market Approach	50
Income Approach	60
Cost Approach	70
Special Considerations for Inventory	80
Identification of Value-Added Processes and Returns on Intangible Assets	90
Relationship to Other Acquired Assets	100
Obsolete Inventory Reserves	110
Unit of Account	120

10. Overview

10.01 The principles contained in the General Standards apply to *valuations* of inventory and *valuations* with an inventory component. This standard contains additional requirements for *valuations* of inventory.

20. Introduction

20.01 Inventory broadly includes goods which will be used in future production processes (ie, raw materials, parts, supplies), goods used in the production process (ie, work-in-process), and goods awaiting sale (ie, finished goods).

20.02 This standard focuses on *valuation* of inventory of physical goods that are not real property. ~~as the numerous and varied aspects of real property inventory were not considered or contemplated in the preparation of this standard. The *valuation* of real property is covered in IVS 400 *Real Property Interests* and IVS 410 *Development Property*.~~

20.03 While the book value of inventory only includes historical *costs*, the profits earned in the production process, which reflect returns on the *assets* utilised in manufacturing (including working capital, property, plant, and equipment, and *intangible assets*), are not capitalised into book value. As a result, the *market value* of inventory typically differs from, and is usually higher than, the book value of inventory.

20.04 As inventory is seldom transacted at an interim stage (eg, work-in-process) or may not be frequently sold to a third party to conduct the selling effort (eg, finished goods sold via distributor networks), the *valuation* techniques and considerations for inventory frequently vary from those of other.

20.05 *Valuations* of inventory are performed for a variety of *intended uses*. It is the *valuer's* responsibility to understand the *intended use* of a *valuation.* It is also the *valuer's* responsibility to understand whether the inventory *should* be valued separately or grouped with other *assets*.

20.06 ~~A non-exhaustive list of examples of~~ Circumstances requiring the *valuation* of inventory includes but is not limited to:

(a) financial reporting purposes, ~~valuations of inventory are often required in connection with~~ such as accounting for business combinations, asset acquisitions and sales, and impairment analysis,

(b) tax reporting purposes, ~~inventory valuations are frequently needed for~~ such as transfer pricing analyses, estate and gift tax planning and reporting, and *ad valorem* taxation analyses,

(c) ~~Inventory valuation may be the subject of litigation, requiring valuation analysis in certain circumstances~~ litigation, in instances such as shareholder disputes, damage calculations and marital dissolutions (divorce),

(d) ~~*Valuers* are sometimes asked to value inventory as part of~~ general consulting, collateral lending, transactional support engagements and insolvency.

30. Bases of Value

30.01 In accordance with IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, the *valuer must* select the appropriate *basis(es) of value* when valuing inventory.

30.02 Often, *valuations* of inventory are performed using *bases of value* defined by entities/organisations other than the IVSC (some examples of which are mentioned in IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*) and the *valuer must* understand and follow the legislation, regulation, case law, and other interpretive guidance related to those *bases of value* ~~*as of*~~ effective at the *valuation date*.

40. Valuation Approaches and Methods

40.01 The three *valuation approaches* described in IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~*and Methods*~~ can ~~all~~ be applied to the *valuation* of inventory.

The methods described in this standard ~~below~~ simultaneously include ~~exhibit~~ elements of the cost approach, market approach, and income approach. If ~~necessary for the *valuer* is~~ required to classify a method under one of the three approaches, the *valuer should* use judgement in making the determination and not necessarily rely on the classification in the

following sections 50–70.

40.02 When selecting an approach and method, in addition to the requirements of this standard, the *valuer must* follow the requirements of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~*, including para ~~10.3~~ 10.04.

50. Market Approach

50.01 The market approach, ie, reference to market activity involving identical or similar goods, has only narrow direct application for the valuation of inventory. Such applications typically include:

(a) inventory of commoditised products, or

(b) inventory in which a market exists for the inventory at an interim stage in the production process. For non-commodity traded products or products that a market exists at an interim production stage, such selling prices *must* be adjusted ~~downward~~ to account for the disposal effort and related profit.

50.02 While the market approach is not directly applicable in most instances, the *valuer should* consider market-based indications to determine the selling price as an *input* for other methods.

50.03 Other observable markets may provide insights on the returns attributable to the manufacturing and disposition of *assets* that can also be leveraged for *inputs* into other methods. Such returns are typically considered to exclude returns attributable to intellectual property. For example:

(a) distributor profit margins represent a meaningful market proxy for returns on the disposition process, if an appropriate base of comparable companies is identified,

(b) contract manufacturers, to the extent available, may provide a proxy for margins earned through the manufacturing process.

50.04 The *valuer must* comply with paras 20.02 and 20.03 of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~* when determining whether to apply the market approach to the *valuation* of inventory. In addition, the *valuer should* only apply the market approach to value inventory if both of the following criteria are met:

(a) information is available on arms-length transactions involving identical or similar inventory on or near the *valuation date*, and

(b) sufficient information is available to allow the *valuer* to adjust for all *significant* differences between the subject inventory and those involved in the transactions.

50.05 Where evidence of market prices is available, the *valuer should* ~~make adjustments to reflect~~ adjust for differences between the subject inventory and those involved in the transactions. ~~These adjustments are necessary to reflect the differentiating characteristics of the subject inventory and those involved in the transactions.~~

Such adjustments may ~~only~~ be determinable at a qualitative, rather than quantitative, level. However, the need for *significant* qualitative adjustments may indicate that another approach would be more appropriate for

the *valuation* (see IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~*and Methods*~~, ~~paras 10.1-10.10~~ section 10).

60. Income Approach

60.01 The *valuation* of inventory using the income approach requires the allocation of profit (value) contributed ~~pre-~~ before the *valuation date* versus the profit (value) expected to be contributed after the ~~-~~*valuation date*.

60.02 The *valuer must* comply with ~~40.2 and 40.3~~ paras 30.02 and 30.03 of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~*and Methods*~~ when determining whether to apply the income approach to the *valuation* of inventory.

Top-Down Method

60.03 The top-down method is a residual method that begins with the estimated selling price and deducts remaining *costs* and estimated profit.

60.04 The top-down method attempts to bifurcate the efforts, and related value, that were completed before the measurement date versus those efforts that are to be completed after the measurement date.

60.05 ~~The key steps in applying the top-down method are to:~~ The list of steps the *valuer should* perform in applying the top-down method for the valuation of inventory includes but is not limited to:

(a) estimate the selling price;

(i) The *valuer should* rely on direct observations of selling prices when the information is available.

(ii) However, such data is often not available and the selling price is often estimated by applying an appropriate gross profit margin to the net book value of finished goods at the product level or the aggregate level.

(iii) Typically, the projected gross profit margin in the period the inventory will be sold is used;

(b) estimate the *costs* to complete (for work-in-process only);

(i) Completion costs should include all ~~of~~ the expenditures directly or indirectly remaining to be incurred after the *valuation date* in bringing the work in progress inventory to its finished condition.

(ii) *Costs* to complete *should* be adjusted to remove expenses benefitting future periods;

(c) subtract the *costs* of disposal;

(i) *Costs* of disposal represent *costs* that would be incurred after the *valuation date* ~~in order~~ to deliver the finished goods to the end customer.

(ii) *Costs* of disposal *should* be adjusted to remove expenses benefitting future periods.

(iii) Costs of disposal generally include selling and marketing expenses, ~~while~~ whereas procurement and manufacturing

expenses have typically already been incurred for finished goods inventory.

(iv) ~~In order to properly~~ To accurately determine *costs* of disposal, each expense in the inventory cycle (including indirect overheads) *should* be categorised either as having been incurred and, therefore, have contributed to the *value* of the finished goods inventory, or as remaining to be incurred during the disposal process.

(d) subtract the profit allowance on the completion effort (for work-in-process only) and the disposal process:

(i) An initial starting point may be to utilise the operating profit of the ~~company~~ business.

(ii) However, this methodology assumes the profit margin on the inventory ~~would be~~ is proportional to the *costs* incurred

(iii) In most circumstances, there is rationale to assume profit margins which are not proportional to *costs* (see section 90);

(e) consider any necessary holding costs.

(i) Holding costs may need to be estimated ~~in order~~ to account for the opportunity cost associated with the time required to sell the inventory.

(ii) Additionally, the *valuer should* consider the risk borne during the holding period when determining the required rate of return.

(iii) Risks may be a function of the length of inventory life cycle and the contractual arrangements with end customers (eg, the manufacturer bears the risk of fluctuation in *costs* of completion and disposal).

(iv) Holding costs may be immaterial if the inventory turnover is high and/or the borrowing rate is low.

60.06 When determining the *cost* to complete, *costs* of disposal and profit allowance, the *valuer should* identify and exclude any expenses that are intended to provide future economic benefit and are not necessary to generate the current period revenue.

Examples of future-benefit expenses may include research and development (R&D) related to new product development; marketing for a new product; recruiting to increase the size of the workforce; expansion into a new territory; depreciation of an R&D facility dedicated to future research; or restructuring costs.

60.07 Internally developed *intangible assets should* either be modelled either as:

(a) a *cost* as if they were hypothetically licensed, and therefore included in either the *cost* of production or disposal, or

(b) considered as part of a functional apportionment when determining the appropriate profit allowance.

60.08 When utilising the top-down method, the *valuer should* consider whether

sufficient *data* are available to appropriately apply the ~~key~~ necessary steps. If sufficient *data* are not available, it may be appropriate to apply other methods or techniques.

60.09 The application of the top-down and of the bottom-up method should yield the same result for the *valuation* of inventory.

The *valuer* may use the bottom-up method (see para 60.10 of this standard) to corroborate the *value* derived from the top-down method.

Bottom-Up Method

60.10 ~~The key steps in applying the bottom-up method are to:~~ The list of steps the *valuer should* perform in applying the Bottom-up method for the *valuation* of inventory includes but is not limited to:

(a) determine the book value of the subject inventory. The book value may need to be adjusted for multiple considerations (see para 70.04 and section 110 of this standard),

(b) add any *cost* of buying and holding already incurred,

(c) add any *cost* toward completion already incurred. Such *costs* typically include procurement and manufacturing expenses,

(d) add profit on total *costs* already incurred.

(i) An initial starting point may be to use the operating profit of the business as an *input*. However, this methodology assumes the profit margin on the inventory ~~would be~~ is proportional to the *costs* incurred.

(ii) In most circumstances, there is rationale to assume profit margins which are not proportional to *costs* (see section 90).

60.11 When determining the *costs* already incurred, the *valuer should* consider internally developed *intangible assets* that have contributed toward the completion effort.

70. Cost Approach

70.01 ~~The primary method to value inventory is the replacement cost method. Raw materials inventory is typically valued using the current replacement cost method.~~ The replacement *cost* method is the primary method for the *valuation* of raw materials inventory .

70.02 The *valuer must* comply with paras ~~60.2 and 60.3~~ 40.02 and 40.03 of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~* when determining whether to apply the *cost* approach to the *valuation* of inventory.

Current Replacement Cost Method (CRCM)

70.03 The current replacement cost method (CRCM) may provide a good indication of *market value* if inventory is readily replaceable in a wholesale or retail business (eg, raw materials inventory).

70.04 The *market value* of raw materials and other inventory may be similar to the net book value ~~as of~~ at the *valuation date* ~~but certain.~~ The adjustments that *should* be considered include but are not limited to:

(a) the book value may need to be adjusted to FIFO basis,

(b) if raw material *prices* fluctuate and/or the inventory turnover is slow, the book value may need to be adjusted for changes in market prices,

(c) the book value of raw materials may also be decreased to account for obsolete and defective goods,

(d) the book value may also need to be decreased for shrinkage, which is the difference between inventory listed in the accounting records and the actual inventory due to theft, damage, miscounting, incorrect units of measure, evaporation, etc,

(e) the book value may need to be increased for any *costs* incurred in connection with raw material preparation (eg, purchasing, storage and handling).

80. Special Considerations for Inventory

80.01 The following sections address a non-exhaustive list of topics relevant to the *valuation* of inventory.

(a) identification of value-added processes and returns on *intangible assets* (section 90),

(b) relationship to other acquired *assets* (section 100),

(c) obsolete inventory reserves (section 110),

(d) unit of account (section 120).

90. Identification of Value-Added Processes and Returns on Intangible Assets

90.01 The *valuation* of inventory involves an allocation of profit between the profit earned pre-measurement date and the profit earned post-measurement date. In practice, profit earned may not be proportional to expenses. In most cases the risks assumed, value added, or intangibles contributed to the inventory pre-measurement date are not the same as those contributed post-measurement date.

90.02 The *valuer* ~~typically~~ *should* not simply allocate profit in proportion to disposition and manufacturing costs. This assumption can misallocate profit, as it presupposes that a ~~company's~~ business' production process earns profit on a *pro-rata* basis based on *costs* incurred.

(a) For manufacturers, this method is inappropriate if the *costs* of materials represent an initial outflow without *significant* efforts.

(b) Such an assumption also fails to recognise the contribution of internally-generated *intangible assets* with minimal associated costs.

90.03 The *valuer should* distinguish between value-added costs and those that are not value-added. The materials portion of Cost-of-Goods-Sold (COGS) may not be a value-added cost because it does not contribute any of the profit to the inventory.

90.04 For a ~~company~~ business that owns internally developed *intangible assets* ~~that contribute~~ contributing to an increase in the level of profitability, both the return on and the return of those *intangible assets* would be included in the total profit margin of the business. However, whether *intangible assets*

are owned or licensed, the *market value* of the inventory *should* be the same.

90.05 The *valuer should* determine the extent to which the technology, trademarks and customer relationships support the manufacturing and distribution processes and whether the returns are applicable to the entire base of revenue. If the *intangible asset* has been utilised to create the inventory (eg, a manufacturing process intangible), then the *value* of the inventory would be increased. Conversely, if the *intangible asset* is expected to be utilised in the future, at the time of disposal, the *value* of the inventory would be decreased.

90.06 For marketing-related *intangible assets*, the determination of whether the *intangible asset* is an attribute of the inventory may be difficult.

To assist ~~with the~~ in that determination, the *valuer* may consider how the inventory would be marketed by a market participant to its customers in a push vs a pull model.

(a) A push model requires *significant* disposal efforts for inventory and is less reliant on marketing intangibles, while

(b) A pull model depends on strong brand development and recognition to pull customers to the product.

90.07 A non-exhaustive list of other considerations for evaluating when *intangible assets* are contributed may include the amount of marketing spend, whether products are sold through a distributor, the level of attrition for customer relationships and any legal rights associated with the *intangible assets*.

90.08 In some cases, the *intangible asset* may consist of several elements that contribute to various aspects of the value creation, such as a pharmaceutical product *intangible asset* that is comprised of technology and tradename. This requires an assessment of how the overall profit related to each element of the *intangible asset should* be apportioned to manufacturing the inventory versus in the disposal effort.

90.09 Similarly, although a single *intangible asset* may only contribute to either the manufacturing or disposal effort, it is also possible for a portion of the *intangible asset* to be contributed ~~pre-~~ before the-measurement date and a portion to be contributed ~~post~~ after the measurement date. For example, when assessing the contribution of symbolic Intellectual Property (IP) for finished goods, and although the product bears the respective branding associated with the symbolic IP, the related right to sell the branded product may not be conveyed with the transfer of inventory. As such, it may be appropriate to consider such rights in the *costs* of disposal.

100. Relationship to Other Acquired Assets

100.01 ~~The valuer should maintain consistency, as appropriate, between assumptions used in the inventory valuation relative to valuation of other assets or liabilities~~ The *valuer should* maintain appropriate consistency between the assumptions used in the *valuation* of inventory and the assumptions used in the *valuation* of other *assets* and/or *liabilities*.

110. Obsolete Inventory Reserves

110.01 The *valuer should* account for obsolete inventory reserve balances. The inventory reserve balances *should* be applied to the inventory in which the reserve applies, rather than netted against the entire inventory balance.

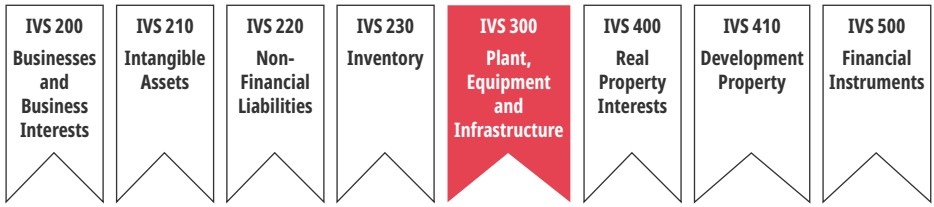
110.02 Typically, the obsolete inventory adjusted for the inventory reserve would not be valued ~~as~~ since it has been adjusted to its net realisable value. However, the *valuer* may need to consider further write-downs if the *market value* of the inventory is lower than net realisable value.

120. Unit of Account

120.01 For the purposes of inventory valuation, it is often appropriate to assume that inventory is one homogenous set of *assets*. However, it is possible for the profit margins, risk, and *intangible asset* contributions to vary by product or product group.

120.02 If the profit margins, risk and *intangible asset* contributions vary by product or product group, and the relative mix of inventory being valued does not match the assumed sales mix used to develop the assumptions for the *valuation*, the *valuer should* assess the different groups of inventory separately.

IVS 300 Plant, ~~and~~ Equipment and Infrastructure



Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

- Elements of Section 20 have been moved to Section 40 and to Section 120.
- Section 20 includes sections from IVS Investigations and Compliance.
- Section 30 has been moved to Section 50.
- Section 40 has been moved to Section 60.
- Section 50 has been moved to Section 70.
- Section 60 has been moved to Section 80.
- Section 70 has been moved to Section 90.

Contents **Paragraphs**

Overview	10
Introduction	20
Valuation Framework	30
Scope of Work	40
Bases of Value	50
Valuation Approaches	60
Market Approach	70
Income Approach	80
Cost Approach	90
Data and Inputs	100
Valuation Models	110
Documentation and Reporting	120
Special Considerations for Plant and Equipment	130

10. Overview

10.01 The principles contained in the General Standards apply to *valuations* of plant, ~~and~~ equipment and infrastructure (PEI). This standard includes modifications, additional ~~principles~~ requirements or specific examples of how the General Standards apply to *valuations*

to which this standard applies. Valuations of PEI *must* also follow the applicable standards for that type of *asset* and/or *liability* (see IVS 400 *Real Property Interests* and IVS 410 *Development Property,* where applicable).

20. Introduction

20.01 Items of ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI (which may sometimes be categorised as a type of personal property) are *tangible assets* that are usually held by an entity for use in the manufacturing/production or supply of goods or services, for rental by others or for administrative purposes and that are expected to be used over a period of time. PEI may also include infrastructure assets, which are typically part of a specialised system, network or group of complementary *assets*. Where applicable, *valuations* relating to infrastructure *should* also have consideration to IVS 400 *Real Property Interests* and IVS 410 *Development Property*.

20.02 ~~For lease of machinery and equipment,~~ The right to use an item of machinery and equipment (such as a right arising from a lease) would also follow the guidance of this standard. It *must* also be noted that the "right to use" an *asset* could have a different life span than the service life (that takes into consideration both preventive and predictive maintenance) of the underlying ~~machinery and equipment~~ *asset* itself and, in such circumstances, the ~~service life span~~ difference *must* be stated.

20.03 Consistent with the highest and best use premise, ~~*Assets* for which the highest and best use is "in use" as part of~~ a group of *assets* may have greater value individually than when considered as part of group of *assets*, or vice versa. PEI for which the highest and best use is "in use" as part of a group of *assets must* be valued using consistent assumptions. ~~*must* be valued using consistent assumptions. Unless the *assets* belonging to the sub systems may reasonably be separated independently from its main system, then the sub systems may be valued separately, having consistent assumptions within the sub systems. This will also cascade down to sub sub systems and so on.~~

20.04 *Intangible assets* typically fall outside the classification of ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI *assets*. However, an *intangible asset* may have an impact on the value of ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI assets. ~~For example, the *value* of patterns and dies is often inextricably linked to associated intellectual property rights.~~ Operating software, technical data, production records and patents are ~~further~~ examples of *intangible assets* that can have an impact on the *value* of ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI assets ~~depending on whether or not they are included in the *valuation*~~. If the *valuation* of discrete or embedded *intangible assets* is necessary to value PEI assets, they *should* be included in the *valuation*. ~~In such cases, the valuation process will involve consideration of the inclusion of intangible *assets* and their impact on the *valuation* of the plant and equipment assets. When there is an intangible *asset* component, the valuer should also follow IVS 210 *Intangible Assets.*~~

20.05 A *valuation* of ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI will normally require consideration of a range of factors relating to the *asset* itself, its environment and physical, functional and economic potential.

~~Therefore, all plant and equipment *valuers should* normally inspect the subject *assets* to ascertain the condition of the plant and also to determine if the information provided to them is usable and related to the subject *assets* being valued.~~ Examples of factors that may need to be considered under each of these headings include the following:

(a) *asset*-related factors:

(i) the *asset's* technical specification,

(ii) the remaining useful, economic or effective life, considering both preventive and predictive maintenance,

(iii) the *asset's* condition, including maintenance history and historical capital expenditure,

(iv) any functional, physical and technological obsolescence,

(v) if the *asset* is not valued in its current location, the *costs* of decommissioning and removal, and any costs associated with the *asset's* existing in-place location, such as installation and re-commissioning of *assets* to its optimum status,

(vi) for ~~machinery and equipment~~ an *asset* that ~~are~~ is used ~~for rental purposes~~ in a leasing context, the lease renewal options and other end-of-lease possibilities (often referred to as terminal value),

(vii) any potential loss of a complementary *asset*, eg, the operational life of ~~a machine~~ an *asset* may be curtailed by the length of lease on the building in which it is located,

(viii) additional *costs* associated with additional equipment, transport, installation and commissioning, etc, and

(ix) in cases where the historical costs are not available for the ~~machinery and equipment~~ *asset* that may reside within a plant during a construction, the *valuer* may take references from the ~~E~~engineering, ~~P~~procurement, and/or ~~C~~construction ~~("EPC")~~ contract(s) (if available).

(b) ~~E~~environmental or external related factors:

(i) the location in relation to the source of raw material and market for the products produced by the *asset* or group of *assets*. The suitability of a location may also have a limited life, eg, where raw materials are finite or where demand is transitory,

(ii) the impact of any ~~environmental or other~~ legislation or external related factors that either restricts utilisation or imposes additional operating or decommissioning costs on the PEI or reduces demand for a product produced by the *asset* or group of *assets*,

~~3.~~ ~~radioactive substances that *may* be in certain machinery and equipment have a severe impact if not used or disposed of appropriately. This will have a major impact on expense consideration and the environment,~~

~~4.~~ (iii) toxic wastes which may be chemical in the form of a solid, liquid or gaseous state *must* be professionally stored or disposed of. This is critical for all industrial manufacturing, and

~~5.~~ (iv) licences to operate certain ~~machines~~ *assets* in certain ~~countries~~*jurisdictions* may be restricted, or may have a limited life,

(c) economic-related factors:

(i) the actual or potential profitability of the *asset*, which might be based on comparison of operating costs with earnings or potential earnings of the business within which the *asset* operates (see IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests*),

(ii) the demand for the product manufactured by the ~~plant~~ *asset* with regard to both macro- and micro-economic factors could impact on demand, and

(iii) the potential for the *asset* to be put to a more valuable use than the current use (ie, highest and best use).

20.06 *Valuations* of plant and equipment *should* reflect the impact of all forms of obsolescence on *value*.

30. Valuation Framework

30.01 In accordance with IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*, the *valuer must* comply with the *valuer* principles (see IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*, section 10).

40. Scope of Work

~~20.7~~ 40.01 To comply with the requirement to identify the *asset* and/or *liability* to be valued in IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, ~~para 20.3 (d)~~ section 20, to the extent it impacts on *value*, consideration *must* be given to the degree to which the *asset* is attached to, or integrated with, other *assets*. For example:

(a) *assets* may be permanently attached to the land and could not be removed without substantial demolition of either the *asset* or any surrounding structure or building,

(b) an individual machine may be part of an integrated production line where its functionality is dependent upon other *assets*,

(c) an *asset* may be considered to be classified as a component of the real property (eg, a Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning System (HVAC)).

In such cases, it will be necessary to clearly define what is to be included or excluded from the *valuation*. Any special assumptions relating to the availability of any complementary *assets must* also be

stated ~~(see also para 20.8)~~.

~~20.8~~ 40.02 ~~Plant and equipment~~ PEI connected with the supply or provision of services to a building are often integrated within the building and, once installed, are often difficult to separate ~~not separable~~ from it. These items will normally form part of the real property interest and therefore the requirements contained within IVS 400 *Real Property Interests* and IVS 410 *Development Property must* also be considered, where appropriate. Examples include ~~plant and equipment~~ *assets* with the primary function of supplying electricity, gas, heating, cooling or ventilation to a building and equipment such as elevators. If the purpose of the *valuation* requires these items to be valued separately, the scope of work *must* include a statement to the effect that the *value* of these items would normally be included in the real property interest and may not be separately realisable. ~~When different valuation assignments are undertaken to carry out valuations of the real property interest and plant and equipment assets at the same location, care is necessary to avoid either omissions or double counting.~~

~~20.9~~ 40.03 Because of the diverse nature and transportability of many items of ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI, additional assumptions will normally be required to describe the situation and circumstances in which the *assets* are valued. In order to comply with IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.~~3~~01 (k) these *must* be considered and included in the scope of work. Examples of assumptions that may be appropriate in different circumstances include:

(a) that the ~~plant and equipment~~ *assets* are valued as a ~~whole~~ group, in place and as part of an operating business,

(b) that the ~~plant and equipment~~ *assets* are valued as a ~~whole~~ group, in place but on the assumption that the business is not yet in production,

(c) that the ~~plant and equipment~~ *assets* are valued as a ~~whole~~ group, in place but on the assumption that the business is closed,

(d) that the ~~plant and equipment~~ *assets* are valued as a ~~whole~~ group, in place but on the assumption that it is a forced sale (see IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, Appendix A120 ~~See IVS 104 Bases of Value~~),

(e) that the ~~plant and equipment~~ *assets* are valued as individual items for removal from their current location.

~~20.10~~ 40.04 In some circumstances, it may be appropriate to report on more than one set of assumptions, eg, in order to illustrate the effect of business closure or cessation of operations on the *value* of ~~plant and equipment~~ *assets*.

~~20.11~~ ~~In addition to the minimum requirements in IVS 103 *Reporting*, a valuation report on plant and equipment must include appropriate references to matters addressed in the scope of work. The report must also include comment on the effect on the reported *value* of any associated tangible or intangible *assets* excluded from the~~

~~actual or assumed transaction scenario, eg operating software for a machine or a continued right to occupy the land on which the item is situated.~~

~~20.12~~ ~~*Valuations* of plant and equipment are often required for different *purposes* including financial reporting, leasing, secured lending, disposal, taxation, litigation and insolvency proceedings.~~

40.05 In addition to the requirements contained within IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, sections 20 and 30, investigations made during the course of a valuation engagement *must* be appropriate for the *intended use* of the valuation engagement and the *basis(es) of value*.

This section includes sections moved from the previous edition of IVS 102 *Investigations and Compliance*

~~IVS 102 20.2~~ 40.06 Sufficient investigations and evidence *must* be assembled by means such as inspection, inquiry, research, computation ~~and~~ or analysis to ensure that the *valuation* is properly supported. When determining the extent of investigations and evidence necessary, *professional judgement* is required to ensure ~~the information to be obtained is adequate~~ it is fit for the purpose of the *valuation*.

~~IVS 102 20.4~~ 40.07 When a valuation ~~assignment~~ engagement involves reliance on information supplied by a party other than the *valuer*, consideration *should* be given as to whether the information is credible or that the information may otherwise be relied upon without adversely affecting the credibility of the *valuation* ~~opinion~~. *Significant inputs* provided to the *valuer* (eg, by management/owners) *should* be considered, investigated and/or corroborated. In cases where credibility or reliability of information supplied cannot be supported, consideration *should* be given as to whether or how such information is used (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.01 (j)).

~~IVS 102 20.5~~ 40.08 In considering the credibility and reliability of information provided, the *valuer should* consider matters such as:

(a) the ~~purpose~~ *intended use* of the *valuation*,

(b) the significance of the information to the valuation conclusion,

(c) the expertise of the source in relation to the subject matter, and

(d) whether the source is independent of either the subject *asset* and/ or the *intended user* of the *valuation* (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.01 (a)).

~~IVS 102 20.6~~ 40.09 The ~~purpose~~ *intended use* of the *valuation*, the *basis of value*, the extent and limits on the investigations and any sources of information that may be relied upon are part of the valuation

engagement's scope of work that *must* be communicated to all parties to the valuation engagement (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*).

~~IVS 102 20.7~~ 40.10 If, during the course of a valuation assignment, it becomes clear that the investigations or limitations included in the scope of work will not result in a credible *valuation*, or information to be provided by third parties is either unavailable or inadequate, or limitations on investigations such as inspection are so substantial that it will not result in a valuation outcome that is adequate for the purpose of the *valuation*, the *valuation must* explicitly state that the *valuation* is not in compliance with IVS (see IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*, section 40 and IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.03).

~~30.~~ 50. Bases of Value

~~30.1~~ 50.01 In accordance with IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, the *valuer must* select the appropriate *basis(es) of value* when valuing ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI.

~~30.2~~ 50.02 Using the appropriate *basis(es) of value* and associated premise of value (see IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, ~~sections 140-170~~ Appendix A90–A120) is particularly crucial in the *valuation* of ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI because differences in *value* can be ~~pronounced~~ *significant*, depending on whether an item of plant and equipment is valued under an "in use" premise, orderly liquidation or forced liquidation (see IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, ~~para 80.1~~ Appendix A60). The *value* of most ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI is particularly sensitive to different premises of value.

~~*Liquidation value*~~

~~30.3~~ ~~An example of forced liquidation conditions is where the *assets* have to be removed from a property in a time frame that precludes proper marketing because a lease of the property is being terminated. The impact of such circumstances on *value* needs careful consideration. In order to advise on the *value* likely to be realised, it will be necessary to consider any alternatives to a sale from the current location, such as the practicality and *cost* of removing the items to another location for disposal within the available time limit and any diminution in *value* due to moving the item from its working location.~~

50.03 In determining any premise of *liquidation value*, it *should* be made clear as to whether the premise is required to be on an in-place (in-situ) or removed (ex-situ) basis. The characteristics associated with the *asset's* or group of *assets'* location, and underlying land tenure or lease term, will often impact on the in-place or removed consideration.

50.04 Regardless of whether the *asset* or group of *assets* is being considered on an in-place (in-situ) or removed (ex-situ) basis, typically the premise *should* consider a scenario that would maximise the gross

amount that would be realised having consideration to the premise of value under consideration. This may be achieved by selling the *assets* on a piecemeal basis, or alternatively may be achieved by selling the *assets* as a group, depending upon the market.

50.05 It *should* be noted that for plant and equipment, selling an *asset* on a removed (ex-situ) or piecemeal basis may be quite common. For infrastructure, selling an *asset* on a removed (ex-situ) or piecemeal basis may or may not be possible and will vary depending upon the characteristics of the *asset*.

50.06 The proposition of a removed (ex-situ) basis raises the possibility that there will be certain *asset* components (or originally incurred indirect *costs*) that are not recoverable once the *asset* is removed (either physically or economically). Such items might include (but not be limited to) foundations, electrical and process piping, transportation costs, installation and commissioning costs, fixed buildings, safety and protection equipment, etc.

50.07 In the event that a scope of work specifically requires the determination of a net amount (as opposed to gross amount) that would be realised from a liquidation sale, the nature and quantum of the *costs* that will likely be incurred by the seller to get from the gross to the net amount *should* be made clear.

~~40.~~ 60. Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~

~~40.1~~ 60.01 The three principal *valuation approaches* described in IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches* may all be applied to the *valuation* of ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI *assets* and/or *liabilities* depending on the nature of the *assets*, the information available, and the facts and circumstances surrounding the *valuation*.

~~50.~~ 70. Market Approach

~~50.1.~~ 70.01 For classes of plant and equipment that are homogenous, eg, cranes, construction equipment, motor vehicles (light and heavy) and earthmoving equipment, ~~certain types of office equipment or industrial machinery,~~ the market approach is commonly used as there may be sufficient *data* of recent sales of similar *assets*. However, many types of plant and equipment are specialised and ~~where direct sales evidence for such items will not be available~~, in these instances care *must* be exercised in offering ~~an opinion of value~~ *valuation* using a market approach when available market data is poor or non-existent. In such circumstances it may be appropriate to adopt either the income approach or the cost approach to the *valuation* (see IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, para 20.03).

70.02 When using the market approach, types of evidence will include (see section 100, para 100.02 of this standard):

(a) actual sales of identical *assets*,

(b) actual sales of similar *assets,*

(c) asking prices for identical *assets*,

(d) asking prices for similar *assets*.

70.03 Depending upon the *asset(s)* being valued, market evidence may be considered in a variety of ways including:

(a) piecemeal (ie, individual *asset* basis),

(b) production line (ie, a group of *assets* together forming an operating unit),

(c) whole of plant/facility (ie, a production facility producing X units per day),

(d) portfolio (ie, a group of *assets* operating across a region).

70.04 Highest and best use considerations *should* always be a primary consideration for the *valuer* when considering the above types of evidence. Specifically, a portfolio of *assets* may have greater *value* if considered individually as opposed to as part of a portfolio, and vice versa. Where this is the case, the *valuer must* explicitly state that this is the case and provide reasoning as to the difference in forming their conclusion.

70.05 Actual sales *must* take preference over asking prices and evidence available just prior to *the valuation date should* be preferred to that further from the *valuation date*.

70.06 The reliability of the evidence *should* be *weighted* according to its source. Depending upon the *asset* class considered as part of the *valuation*, evidence may be considered at a local, national or international level.

70.07 The market approach for actual sales of identical *assets* includes all forms of depreciation and obsolescence relating to an *asset* and no adjustment will be required (although such evidence is rare).

70.08 When considering actual sales or asking prices of similar *assets* (and asking prices for identical *assets*), various adjustments may need to be considered to bring the evidence in line with the subject *asset*, and may include but not limited to adjustments for:

(a) technical factors (size, capacity, rating, units of production, specification, etc),

(b) deterioration and obsolescence factors (condition, intensity of use, age, maintenance, overhaul status, operating costs),

(c) market-related factors (location, currency, quantities, asking price versus actual sales, environmental/licensing/compliance status, etc),

(d) time or *basis of value* factors (date of sale versus *valuation date*, market sale versus liquidation sale, installed as-is/where-is versus removed, etc).

70.09 In making adjustments to bring the evidence in line with the subject *asset*, the *valuer* may use various methods including:

(a) direct adjustment (ie, a currency or amount adjustment),

(b) indirect adjustment (ie, to adjust the evidence by a percentage).

70.10 Evidence in an active and transparent market *should* always be preferred to an inactive and opaque market. Similarly, evidence will be more comparable when fewer adjustments are required to bring it in line with the subject *asset*. In all instances, *professional judgement must* be used to ensure that the evidence being considered is appropriate having consideration to the nature of the *valuation* being performed.

~~60.~~ 80. Income Approach

~~60.01~~ 80.01 The income approach to the *valuation* of ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI can be used where specific cash flows can be identified for the *asset* or a group of complementary *assets*, eg, where a group of *assets* forming a process plant is operating to produce a marketable product/service or generating income from a lease. ~~However, some of the cash flows may be attributable to intangible *assets* and difficult to separate from the cash flow contribution of the plant and equipment. Use of the income approach is not normally practical for many individual items of plant and equipment; however, it can be utilised in assessing the existence and quantum of economic obsolescence for an *asset* or *asset* group.~~

~~60.02~~ ~~When an income approach is used to value plant and equipment, the *valuation must* consider the cash flows expected to be generated over the life of the *asset(s)* as well as the *value* of the *asset* at the end of its life. Care must be exercised when plant and equipment is valued on an income approach to ensure that elements of *value* relating to intangible *assets*, goodwill and other contributory *assets* is excluded (see IVS 210 *Intangible Assets*).~~

80.02 When PEI is valued on an income approach, elements of *value* that may be attributable to *intangible assets* and other contributory *assets should* typically be excluded (see section 20.04 of this standard, IVS 101 *Scope of Work* and IVS 210 *Intangible Assets*).

80.03 The income approach can also be utilised, in conjunction with other approaches, in assessing the existence and quantum of economic obsolescence and/or goodwill for an *asset* or group of complementary *assets*. Care *should* be taken when using the income approach because it may be challenging to apportion aggregated cash flows relating to a group of complementary *assets* down into individual *assets* (where necessary).

80.04 When an income approach is used to value PEI, the *valuation must* consider the cash flows expected to be generated over the explicit forecast period of the *asset(s)* as well as the *value* of the *asset(s)* at the end of the explicit forecast period, often referred to as terminal value (see IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, Appendix A20.02–A20.22).

80.05 In accordance with IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, the income approach for an *asset* or group of complementary *assets* may be used where the main driver of *value* is largely driven by its income producing ability and afforded *significant weight* under the following circumstances such as:

(a) the *asset* or group of complementary *assets* have a high barrier to entry for market participants,

(b) there is *significant* time involved to create an *asset* or group of complementary *assets* of equal utility, whether by purchase or construction,

(c) there are potential legal or regulatory hurdles to create an *asset* or group of complementary *assets* of equal utility,

(d) a purchaser would be willing to pay a *significant* premium for the ability to use the *asset* or group of complementary *assets* immediately, due to favourable market economics and/or more immediate cashflow certainty,

(e) there is undue inconvenience, risk or other factors involved in obtaining an *asset* or group of complementary *assets* of equal utility, whether by purchase or construction.

80.06 In addition, the income approach *should* also be afforded *significant weight* for an *asset* or group of complementary *assets* under the following circumstances:

(a) the use of the market approach is either not practicable or inconclusive to value the *asset* or group of complementary *assets*,

(b) the *valuation* only needs to consider the *asset* or group of complementary *assets* as a whole, and not the *value* of individual component *assets*,

(c) the income-producing ability of the *asset* or group of complementary *assets* is set by market rates, or via contracts that are frequently marked-to-market,

(d) the cash flow generated for an *asset* or group of complementary *assets* is discrete and clearly distinguishable from other parts of the business,

(e) the *value* of other contributory *assets* that are inherently included within the income generated can be readily valued in isolation from the *asset* or group of complementary *assets* using other valuation methodologies.

~~70.~~ 90. Cost Approach

~~70.1~~ 90.01 The cost approach is commonly adopted for ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI, particularly in the case of individual *assets* that are specialised or special-use facilities. The first step is to estimate the *cost* to a market participant of replacing the subject *asset* by reference to the lower of either reproduction or replacement cost. The replacement cost is the *cost* of obtaining an alternative *asset* of equivalent utility; this can either be a modern equivalent providing the same functionality

or the *cost* of reproducing an exact replica of the subject *asset*. After concluding on a replacement cost, the *value should* be adjusted to reflect the impact on *value* of physical, functional, technological and economic obsolescence on *value*. In any event, adjustments made to any particular replacement cost *should* be designed to produce the same *cost* as the modern equivalent *asset* from an output and utility point of view.

~~70.2~~ 90.02 An entity's actual *costs* incurred in the acquisition or construction of an *asset* may be appropriate for use as the replacement cost of an *asset* under certain circumstances. However, prior to using such historical cost information, the *valuer should* consider the following:

(a) timing of the historical expenditures: an entity's actual *costs* may not be relevant, or may need to be adjusted for inflation/ indexation to an equivalent as of the *valuation date*, if they were not incurred recently due to changes in market prices, inflation/ deflation or other factors,

(b) the *basis of value*: care *must* be taken when adopting a particular market participant's own costings or profit margins, as they may not represent what typical market participants might have paid. The *valuer must* also consider the possibility that the entity's *costs* incurred may not be historical in nature due to prior purchase accounting or the purchase of used ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI *assets*. In any case, historical *costs must* be trended using appropriate indices,

(c) specific *costs* included: the *valuer must* consider all *significant costs* that have been included and whether those *costs* contribute to the *value* of the *asset* and for some *bases of value*, some amount of profit margin on *costs* incurred may be appropriate,

(d) non-market components: any *costs*, discounts or rebates that would not be incurred by, or available to, typical market participants *should* be excluded.

~~70.3~~ 90.03 Having established the replacement cost, deductions *must* be made to reflect the physical, functional, technological and economic obsolescence as applicable (see IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~*, ~~*section 80*~~ Appendix A30.15–A30.22).

Cost-to-Capacity Method

~~70.4~~ 90.04 Under the cost-to-capacity method, the replacement cost of an *asset* with an actual or required capacity can be determined by reference to the *cost* of a similar *asset* with a different capacity.

~~70.5~~ 90.05 The cost-to-capacity method is generally used in one of two ways:

(a) to estimate the replacement cost for an *asset* or *assets* with one capacity where the replacement costs of an *asset* or *assets* with a different capacity are known (such as when the capacity of two subject *assets* could be replaced by a single *asset* with a known *cost*, or

(b) to estimate the replacement cost for a modern equivalent *asset*

with capacity that matches foreseeable demand where the subject *asset* has excess capacity (as a means of measuring the penalty for the lack of utility to be applied as part of an economic obsolescence adjustment).

~~70.6~~ 90.06 This method ~~may only~~ could be used as a primary method for determining replacement cost on a top-down basis, or could ~~may only~~ be used as a check method to the replacement cost determined on a bottom-up basis. However, the ~~unless there is an~~ existence of an exact comparison plant ~~of~~ with the same designed capacity that resides within the same geographical area would always take preference over a cost-to-capacity method.

~~70.7~~ 90.07 It is noted that the relationship between *cost* and capacity is often not linear, so some form of exponential adjustment may also be required. However, the *valuer should* exercise caution in performing this adjustment when large differences in capacity are being used as evidence relative to the subject *asset* as this may not lead to credible outcomes.

Trending Method

90.08 Trending is a method of estimating an asset's reproduction cost by applying an index (trend factor) to the *asset's* historical cost which reflects the price inflation/deflation of the *asset* over time.

90.09 Historical *cost* comprises the expenditure that was involved in acquiring the *asset* when it was first placed into service by its first owner. This is to be distinguished from original *cost*, which is the actual *cost* of a property when acquired by its present owner, who may not be the first owner and who may have purchased the *asset* at a *price* greater or less than the historical *cost*.

90.10 Indices may be obtained from statistical offices or similar government agencies, institutions or research organisations. Selection of the most appropriate indices is crucial when using the trending method.

90.11 Whilst the application of a trending method (often termed an indirect method which involves the application of indexing) can be an appropriate way to determine replacement cost when using the cost approach, care *should* be taken in relation to the following:

(a) trending *should* not be applied to anything other than a previously determined direct replacement cost or the historical *cost* (the *cost* of an *asset* when it was first placed into service by its first owner),

(b) historical *costs* represent a range of direct and indirect *costs* (ie, equipment, labour, delivery, electrical, foundations, buildings, IT, etc) that might not correlate to a certain index,

(c) trending long-dated historical *costs* can create erroneous and anomalous outcomes because of the various factors that impact indices over time,

(d) using an index/trend that is derived in different *jurisdictions* to the subject *asset* can create erroneous and anomalous outcomes

because of the various factors that impact indices in differing *jurisdictions*,

(e) trending historical *costs* using a local index/trend for *assets* that were sourced in a foreign *jurisdiction* where there have been exchange rate movements over time.

90.12 In all instances, *professional judgement* is required to ensure the trending method to determine replacement cost as part of a cost approach is appropriate having consideration to the nature of the *valuation* being performed. If it is likely to lead to erroneous or anomalous *valuation* outcomes, the application of alternate approaches to determine replacement cost *must* be utilised (ie, a direct approach to estimating replacement cost).

100. Data and Inputs

100.01 In accordance with IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*, the *valuer must* maximise the characteristics of relevant and *observable data* to the degree that it is possible.

100.02 In addition to the requirements contained within IVS 104 *Data and Inputs* there is the following hierarchy of comparable evidence, which *should* be followed for PEI valuations:

(a) direct comparable evidence,

(b) indirect comparable evidence,

(c) general market data,

(d) other sources.

100.03 When applying the hierarchy of comparable evidence, the *valuer must* ensure that the characteristics of suitable *data* and *inputs* contained within IVS 104 *Data and Inputs* are fully applied.

100.04 The *inputs* selected *must* be consistent with the models being used to value the *asset* (see IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*, para 40.01).

100.05 The selection, source and use of the *inputs must* be explained, justified, and documented.

100.06 *Significant ESG* factors associated with the *value* of an *asset should* be considered as part of the *data* and *input* selection process.

110. Valuation Models

110.01 In accordance with IVS 105 *Valuation Models*, the *valuer must* maximise as many of the characteristics of suitable *valuation models*, as possible.

110.02 *Valuation models must* be suitable for the *intended use* of the *valuation* and consistent with suitable *inputs*.

120. Documentation and Reporting

~~20.11~~ 120.01 In addition to the ~~minimum~~ requirements in IVS ~~103~~ 106 *Documentation and Reporting*, a valuation report ~~on plant and equipment~~ *must* be issued for a *valuation* and *must* include

appropriate references to all matters addressed in the agreed scope of work (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*). The report *must* also include comment on the effect on the reported *value* of any associated *tangible* or *intangible assets* excluded from the actual or assumed transaction scenario, ~~eg operating software for a machine or a continued right to occupy the land on which the item is situated~~.

~~20.12~~ 120.02 Moreover, in addition to the requirements contained within IVS ~~103~~ 106 *Documentation and Reporting*, paras 40.01-40.03 a valuation review report *must* be issued for a *valuation review* and the valuation review report *must* state whether the review is a *valuation process review* or a *value review*. ~~Valuations of plant and equipment are often required for different purposes including financial reporting, leasing, secured lending, disposal taxation, litigation and insolvency proceedings.~~

~~80.~~ 130. Special Considerations for Plant and Equipment

~~80.1~~ 130.01 The following section ~~Financing Arrangements~~ addresses a non-exhaustive list of topics relevant to the *valuation* of ~~plant and equipment~~ PEI.

Allocation of value

130.02 Further to IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, section 70 and this standard, where a group of *assets* have been valued as part of a portfolio, but allocated on an individual basis, the *valuer must* explicitly state that this is the case and provide rationale as to their allocation methodology.

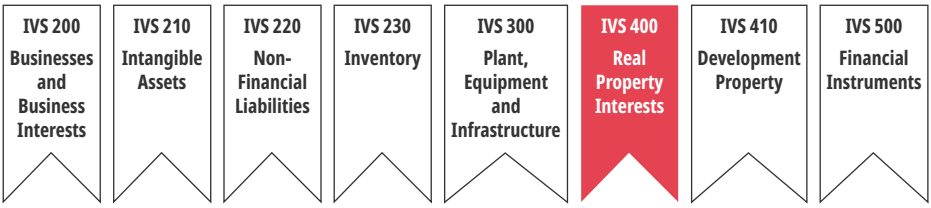
~~90. Financing Arrangements~~

~~90.01~~ ~~Generally, the *value* of an *asset* is independent of how it is financed. However, in some circumstances the way items of plant and equipment are financed and the stability of that financing *may* need to be considered in *valuation*.~~

~~90.02~~ ~~An item of plant and equipment *may* be subject to a leasing or financing arrangement. Accordingly, the *asset* cannot be sold without the lender or lessor being paid any balance outstanding under the financing arrangement. This payment *may* or *may* not exceed the unencumbered value of the item to the extent unusual/excessive for the industry. Depending upon the *purpose* of the *valuation*, it *may* be appropriate to identify any unencumbered *assets* and to report their *values* separately from the unencumbered *assets*.~~

~~90.03~~ ~~Items of plant and equipment that are subject to operating leases are the property of third parties and are therefore not included in a *valuation* of the *assets* of the lessee, subject to the lease meeting certain conditions. However, such *assets may* need to be recorded as their presence *may* impact on the *value* of owned *assets* used in association. In any event, prior to undertaking a *valuation*, the *valuer should* establish (in conjunction with *Client* and/or advisors) whether *assets* are subject to operating lease, finance lease or loan, or other secured lending. The conclusion on this regard and wider *purpose* of the *valuation* will then dictate the appropriate basis and valuation methodology.~~

IVS 400 Real Property Interests



Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

- Elements of Section 20 have been moved to Section 40.
- Section 20 includes sections from previous IVS 102 *Investigations and Compliance*.
- Parts of Section 20 have been moved to Section 40.
- Section 30 has been moved to Section 50.
- Section 40 has been moved to Section 60.
- Section 50 has been moved to Section 70.
- Section 60 has been moved to Section 80.
- Section 70 has been moved to Section 90.
- Section 80 has been moved to Section 130.
- Section 90 has been moved to Section 140.
- Section 100 has been moved to Section 150.

Contents	Paragraphs
Overview	10
Introduction	20
Valuation Framework	30
Scope of Work	40
Bases of Value	50
Valuation Approaches	60
Market Approach	70
Income Approach	80
Cost Approach	90
Data and Inputs	100
Valuation Models	110
Documentation and Reporting	120
Special Considerations for Real Property Interests	130
Hierarchy of Interests	140
Rent	150

10. Overview

10.01 The principles contained in the General Standards apply to *valuations* of real property interests. This standard includes modifications, ~~contains~~ additional requirements or specific examples of how the General Standards apply to *valuations* to which this standard applies. *Valuations* of real property interests *must* also follow the applicable standard for that type of *asset* and/or *liability* (see IVS 300 *Plant, Equipment and Infrastructure* and IVS 410 *Development Property*, where applicable).

20. Introduction

20.01 Property interests are normally defined by state or the law of individual *jurisdictions* and are often regulated by national or local legislation. In some instances, legitimate individual, communal/community and/or collective rights over land and buildings are held in an informal, traditional, undocumented and unregistered manner. Before undertaking a *valuation* of a real property interest, the *valuer must* understand the relevant legal framework that affects the interest being valued.

20.02 A real property interest is a right of ownership, control, use or occupation of land and buildings. A real property interest includes informal tenure rights for communal/community and or collective or tribal land and urban/rural informal settlements and/or transition economies, which can take the form of possession, occupation and rights to use.

~~20.2~~ 20.03 There are three main types of interest:

(a) the superior interest in any defined area of land. The owner of this interest has an absolute right of possession and control of the land and any buildings upon it in perpetuity, subject only to any subordinate interests and any statutory or other legally enforceable constraints,

(b) a subordinate interest that normally gives the holder rights of exclusive possession and control of a defined area of land or buildings for a defined period, eg, under the terms of a lease contract, and/or

(c) a right to use land or buildings but without a right of exclusive possession or control, eg, a right to pass over land or to use it only for a specified activity.

~~20.3~~ 20.04 *Intangible assets* fall outside the classification of real property *assets* and/or *liabilities*. However, an *intangible asset* may be associated with, and have a material impact on, the cash flows associated with real property *assets*. It is therefore essential to be clear in the scope of work precisely what the *intended use* of the *valuation* ~~valuation assignment~~ is to include or exclude. ~~For example, the valuation of a hotel can be inextricably linked to the hotel brand. In such cases, the valuation process will involve consideration of the inclusion of intangible assets and their impact on the valuation of the real property and plant and equipment assets.~~ When there is

an *intangible asset* component, the *valuer should* also follow IVS 210 *Intangible Assets*.

~~20.4~~ 20.05 Although different words and terms are used to describe these types of real property interest in different *jurisdictions*, the concepts of an unlimited absolute right of ownership, an exclusive interest for a limited period or a non-exclusive right for a specified ~~purpose~~ *intended use* are common to most. The immovability of land and buildings means that it is the right that a party holds that is transferred in an exchange, not the physical land and buildings. The *value*, therefore, attaches to the legal interest rather than to the physical land and buildings.

20.06 *Valuations* of real property interests are often required for different *intended uses* including secured lending, sales and purchases, taxation, litigation, compensation, insolvency proceedings and financial reporting.

30. Valuation Framework

30.01 In accordance with IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*, the *valuer must* comply with the valuer principles (see IVS *100 Valuation Framework*, section 10).

40. Scope of Work

~~20.5~~ 40.01 To comply with the requirement to identify the *asset* and/or *liability* to be valued in IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.03 (a) the following matters *must* be included:

(a) a description of the real property interest to be valued, and

(b) identification of any superior or subordinate interests or right to use that affect the interest to be valued.

40.02 In accordance with requirements contained within IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, sections 20 and 30, investigations made during the course of a valuation engagement *must* be appropriate for the *intended use* of the valuation engagement and the *basis(es) of value*. In the case of a *valuation review* the scope of work *must* state whether the review is a *valuation process review* or a *value review*.

This section includes sections moved from the previous edition of IVS 102 *Investigations and Compliance*

~~IVS 102~~ ~~20.2~~ 40.03 Sufficient investigations and evidence *must* be assembled by means such as inspection, inquiry, research, computation ~~and~~ or analysis to ensure that the *valuation* is properly supported. When determining the extent of investigations and evidence necessary, *professional judgement* is required to ensure ~~the information to be obtained is adequate~~ it is fit for the purpose of the *valuation*.

~~IVS 102~~ ~~20.4~~ 40.04 When a valuation ~~assignment~~ engagement involves reliance

on information supplied by a party other than the *valuer*, consideration *should* be given as to whether the information is credible or that the information may otherwise be relied upon without adversely affecting the credibility of the valuation ~~opinion~~. *Significant inputs* provided to the *valuer* (eg, by management/owners) *should* be considered, investigated and/or corroborated. In cases where credibility or reliability of information supplied cannot be supported, consideration *should* be given as to whether or how such information is used (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.1(j)).

~~IVS 102 20.5~~ 40.05 In considering the credibility and reliability of information provided, the *valuer should* consider matters such as:

(a) the ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* of the *valuation*,

(b) the significance of the information to the valuation conclusion,

(c) the expertise of the source in relation to the subject matter, and

(d) whether the source is independent of either the subject *asset* and/or the recipient of the *valuation* (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.~~3~~1 (a)).

~~IVS 102 20.6~~ 40.06 The ~~purpose~~ *intended use* of the *valuation*, the *basis of value*, the extent and limits on the investigations and any sources of information that may be relied upon, are part of the valuation ~~assignment's~~ engagement's scope of work that *must* be communicated to all parties to the valuation ~~assignment~~ engagement (see IVS *101 Scope of Work*).

~~IVS 102 20.7~~ 40.07 If, during the course of an ~~assignment~~ engagement, it becomes clear that the investigations or limitations included in the scope of work will not result in a credible *valuation*, or information to be provided by third parties is either unavailable or inadequate, or limitations on investigations such as inspections are so substantial that ~~the *valuer* cannot sufficiently evaluate the inputs and assumptions, the valuation assignment will not comply with~~ it will not result in a valuation outcome that is adequate for the purpose of the *valuation*, the *valuation must* explicitly state that the *valuation* is not in compliance with IVS (see IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*, section 40 and IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.03).

~~20.6~~ 40.08 In addition to ~~To comply with~~ the requirements to state the extent of the investigation and the nature and source of the information to be relied upon in IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, ~~para 20.3 (j) and IVS 102 Investigations and Compliance,~~ the following matters *should* be considered:

(a) the evidence, if available, required to verify the real property interest and any relevant related interests,

(b) the extent of any inspection,

(c) responsibility for information on the site area, site characteristics (eg, ground condition), building characteristics or ~~and~~ building floor areas,

(d) responsibility for information on the area, characteristics (eg, soil conditions) and productivity generating attributes of land (eg, fertility of the soil, plantation area),

~~(d)~~ (e) responsibility for confirming the specification and condition of any building,

(f) responsibility for confirming the specification and condition of the plantation, vegetation, forest or crop,

(g) responsibility for confirming the quantity and quality of reserves and any extraction and remedial measures post extraction,

~~(e)~~ (h) the extent of investigation into the nature, specification and adequacy of services and facilities,

~~(f) the existence of any information on ground conditions and soil conditions,~~

(g) responsibility for the identification of actual or potential environmental factors, and

(h) legal permissions or restrictions on the use of the property and any buildings, as well as any expected or potential changes to legal permissions and restrictions.

~~20.7~~ 40.09 Typical examples of special assumptions that ~~*may*~~ need to be agreed and confirmed in order to comply with IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.03 (k) and IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, para 50.04 include but are not limited to:

(a) that a defined physical change had occurred, eg, a proposed building is valued as if complete at the *valuation date*,

(b) that there had been a change in the status of the property, eg, a vacant building had been leased or a leased building had become vacant at the *valuation date*,

(c) that the interest is being valued without taking into account other existing interests,

(d) that the property is free from contamination or other environmental risks,

(e) that the economic activity will continue into perpetuity, and

(f) that planning permission will be granted for the proposed change of use.

~~20.8~~ ~~*Valuations* of real property interests are often required for different *purposes* including secured lending, sales and purchases, taxation, litigation, compensation, insolvency proceedings and financial reporting.~~

~~30.~~ 50. Bases of Value

~~30.1~~ 50.01 In accordance with IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, the *valuer must* select the appropriate *basis(es) of value* for the *intended use* when valuing real property interests.

~~30.2~~ 50.02 Under most *bases of value*, the *valuer must* consider the highest and best use of the real property, which may differ from its current use (see IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, ~~para 30.3~~ Appendix A90–A120). This assessment is particularly important to real property interests which can be changed from one use to another or that have development potential.

50.03 In addition to the requirements contained within IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, section 70, on allocation of *value*, if the sum-of-the-value of the individual allocated components differs from the *value* of the *assets* and/or *liabilities* on an aggregate basis, then the *valuer should* expressly state the primary reason(s) for the difference.

~~40.~~ 60. Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~

~~40.1~~ 60.01 The three *valuation approaches* described in IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~* can all be applicable for the *valuation* of a real property interest.

~~40.2~~ 60.02 When selecting an approach and method, in addition to the requirements of this standard, the *valuer must* follow the requirements of IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~*, including paras 10.03 and 10.04.

~~50.~~ 70. Market Approach

~~50.01~~ 70.01 Property interests are generally heterogeneous (ie, with different characteristics). Even if the land and buildings have identical physical characteristics to others being exchanged in the market, the location will be different. Notwithstanding these dissimilarities, the market approach is commonly applied for the *valuation* of real property interests.

~~50.2~~ 70.02 In order to compare the subject of the *valuation* with the *price* of other real property interests, the *valuer should* adopt generally accepted and appropriate units of comparison that are considered by participants, dependent upon the type of *asset* and/or *liability* being valued. Units of comparison that are commonly used might include:

(a) price per square metre (or per square foot) of a building or per hectare (or per acre) for land,

(b) price per room, and

(c) price per unit of output (eg, megawatt, crop yields).

~~50.3~~ 70.03 A unit of comparison is only useful when it is consistently selected and applied to the subject property and the comparable properties in each analysis. To the extent possible, any unit of comparison used *should* be one commonly used by participants in the appropriate ~~relevant~~ market.

~~50.4~~ 70.04 The reliance that can be applied to any comparable price *data* in the *valuation* ~~process~~ is determined by comparing various characteristics of the property and transaction from which the *data* was derived with the property being valued. Differences between the following *should*

be considered in accordance with IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~*, ~~para 30.8~~ Appendices A10.01-10.08. Specific differences that *should* be considered in valuing real property interests include, but are not limited to:

(a) the type of interest providing the price evidence and the type of interest being valued,

(b) the respective locations,

(c) the respective quality of the land, ~~or~~

(d) the age and specification of the ~~buildings~~ improvements,

~~(d)~~ (e) the permitted use or zoning at each property,

~~(e)~~ (f) the circumstances under which the *price* was determined and the *basis of value* required,

~~(f)~~ (g) the effective date of the price evidence and the *valuation date*, and

~~(g)~~ (h) market conditions at the time of the relevant transactions and how they differ from conditions at the *valuation date*.

~~60.~~ 80. Income Approach

~~60.1~~ 80.01 Various methods are used to indicate *value* under the general heading of the income approach, all of which share the common characteristic that the *value* is based upon an actual or estimated income that either is, or could be, generated by an owner of the interest. In the case of an investment property, that income could be in the form of rent (see ~~paras 90.1-90.3~~ IVS 104 *Data and Inputs* and IVS 105 *Valuation Models*); in an owner-occupied building, it could be an assumed rent (or rent saved) based on what it would cost the owner to lease equivalent space.

~~60.2~~ 80.02 For some real property interests, the income-generating ability of the property is closely tied to a particular use or business/trading activity (for example, cinemas, retirement or care homes, clinics, hotels, ~~golf courses,~~ etc). Where a building is suitable for only a particular type of trading activity, the income is often related to the actual or potential cash flows that would accrue to the owner of that building from the trading activity. The use of a property's trading potential to indicate its *value* is often referred to as the "profits method" (see following para 80.03).

~~60.3~~ 80.03 When the potential income used in the income approach represents cash flow from a business/trading activity (rather than cash flow related to rent, maintenance and other real property-specific *costs*), and includes *intangible assets* then this is no longer solely a real property interest *valuation* and the *valuer should* also comply as appropriate with the requirements of IVS 200 *Businesses and Business Interests* and, where applicable, IVS 210 *Intangible Assets*.

~~60.4~~ 80.04 For real property interests, various forms of discounted cash flow models may be used. These vary in detail but share the basic characteristic that the cash flow for a defined future period is

adjusted to a present value using a *discount rate*. The sum of the present day values for the individual periods represents an estimate of the capital value. The *discount rate* in a discounted cash flow model will be based on the time cost of money and the risks and rewards of the income stream in question.

~~60.5~~ 80.05 Further information on the derivation of *discount rates* is included in IVS ~~105 paras 50.29-50.31~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~and *Methods*~~, Appendix A20.29-A20.40.The development of a yield or *discount rate should* be influenced by the objective of the *valuation*. For example:

(a) if the objective of the *valuation* is to establish the *market value*, the *discount rate* may be derived from observation of the returns implicit in the *price* paid for real property interests traded in the market between participants or from hypothetical participants' required rate of return. When a *discount rate* is based on an analysis of market transactions, the *valuer should* also follow the guidance contained in IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, Appendix A10.07 and A10.08, and

~~(a)~~ (b) if the objective of the *valuation* is to establish the *market value* to a particular owner or potential owner based on their own investment criteria, the rate used may reflect their required rate of return or their weighted-average-cost-of-capital.

~~(b) if the objective of the *valuation* is to establish the *market value*, the *discount rate* may be derived from observation of the returns implicit in the *price* paid for real property interests traded in the market between *participants* or from hypothetical *participants'* required rates or return. When a *discount rate* is based on an analysis of market transactions, *valuers* should also follow the guidance contained in IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods*, paras 30.7 and 30.8.~~

~~60.6~~ 80.06 An appropriate *discount rate* may also be built up from a typical "risk-free" return adjusted for the additional risks and opportunities specific to the particular real property interest.

~~70.~~ 90. Cost Approach

~~70.1~~ 90.01 In applying the cost approach, the *valuer must* follow the guidance contained in IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~and *Methods, paras 70.1-70.14*~~ Appendix A30.

~~70.2~~ 90.02 This approach is generally applied to the *valuation* of real property interests through the depreciated replacement cost method (see IVS 103 *Valuation Approaches*, Appendix A30).

~~70.3~~ 90.03 It may be used as the primary approach when there is either no evidence of transaction *prices* for similar property or no identifiable actual or notional income stream that would accrue to the owner of the relevant interest.

~~70.4~~ 90.04 In some cases, even when evidence of market transaction *prices* or an identifiable income stream is available, the cost approach may be used as a secondary or corroborating approach.

~~70.5~~ 90.05 The first step requires a replacement cost to be calculated. This is normally the *cost* of replacing the property with a modern equivalent at the relevant *valuation date*. An exception is where an equivalent property would need to be a replica of the subject property in order to provide a participant with the same utility, in which case the replacement cost would be that of reproducing or replicating the subject building rather than replacing it with a modern equivalent. The replacement cost *must* reflect all incidental costs, as appropriate, such as the *value* of the land, infrastructure, design fees, finance costs and developer profit that would be incurred by a participant in creating an equivalent *asset*.

~~70.6~~ 90.06 The *cost* of the modern equivalent *must* then, as appropriate, be subject to adjustment for physical, functional, technological and economic obsolescence (see IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~and Methods, section 80~~ Appendix A30). The objective of an adjustment for obsolescence is to estimate how much less valuable the subject property might, or would be, to a potential buyer than the modern equivalent. Obsolescence considers the physical condition, functionality and economic utility of the subject property compared with the modern equivalent.

100. Data and Inputs

100.01 In accordance with IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*, the *valuer must* maximise the use of relevant and *observable data* to the degree that it is possible.

100.02 In addition to the requirements contained within IVS 104 *Data and Inputs* there is the following hierarchy of comparable evidence, which *should* be followed for real property interest *valuations*:

(a) direct comparable evidence,

(b) indirect comparable evidence,

(c) general market data,

(d) other sources.

100.03 When applying the hierarchy of comparable evidence, the *valuer must* ensure that the characteristics of suitable *data* and *inputs* contained within IVS 104 *Data and Inputs* are fully applied.

100.04 The *inputs* selected *must* be consistent with the models being used to value the *asset* and/or *liability* (see IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*, section 40).

100.05 The selection, source and use of the *inputs must* be explained, justified, and documented.

100.06 *Significant ESG* factors associated with the *value* of an *asset should* be considered as part of the *data* and *input* selection process.

110. Valuation Models

110.01 In accordance with IVS 105 *Valuation Models*, the *valuer must* maximise as many of the characteristics of suitable *valuation models*,

as possible.

110.02 *Valuation models must* be suitable for the *intended use* of the *valuation* and consistent with suitable *inputs*.

120. Documentation and Reporting

120.01 In addition to the requirements contained within IVS 106 *Documentation and Reporting*, section 30, a valuation report *must* be issued for a *valuation* and *must* include appropriate references to all matters addressed in the agreed scope of work (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*). The report *must* also include comment on the effect on the reported *value* of any associated *tangible* or *intangible assets* excluded from the actual or assumed transaction scenario.

120.02 Moreover, in addition to the requirements contained within IVS 106 *Documentation and Reporting*, section 40, a *valuation review* report *must* be issued for a *valuation review* and the *valuation review* report *must* state whether the review is a *valuation process review* or a *value review*.

~~80.~~ 130. Special Considerations for Real Property Interests

~~80.1~~ 130.01 The following sections address a non-exhaustive list of topics relevant to the *valuation* of real property interests.

(a) Hierarchy of Interests (section ~~90~~ 140),

(b) Rent (section 150).

~~90.~~ 140. Hierarchy of Interests

~~90.1~~ 140.01 The different types of real property interests are not mutually exclusive. For example, a superior interest may be subject to one or more subordinate interests. The owner of the absolute interest may grant a lease interest in respect of part or all of his interest. Lease interests granted directly by the owner of the absolute interest are “head lease” interests. Unless prohibited by the terms of the lease contract, the holder of a head lease interest can grant a lease of part or all of that interest to a third party, which is known as a sub-lease interest. A sub-lease interest will always be shorter than, or coterminous with, the head lease out of which it is created.

~~90.2~~ 140.02 These property interests will have their own characteristics, as illustrated in the following examples:

(a) Although an absolute interest provides outright ownership in perpetuity, it may be subject to the effect of subordinate interests. These subordinate interests could include leases, restrictions imposed by a previous owner or restrictions imposed by statute.

(b) A lease interest will be for a defined period, at the end of which the property reverts to the holder of the superior interest out of which it was created. The lease contract will normally impose obligations on the lessee, eg, the payment of rent and other expenses. It may also impose conditions or restrictions, such as

in the way the property may be used or on any transfer of the interest to a third party.

(c) A right of use may be held in perpetuity or may be for a defined period. The right may be dependent on the holder making payments or complying with certain other conditions.

~~90.3~~ 140.03 When valuing a real property interest it is therefore necessary to identify the nature of the rights accruing to the holder of that interest and reflect any constraints or encumbrances imposed by the existence of other interests in the same property. The sum of the individual *values* of various different interests in the same property will frequently differ from the *value* of the unencumbered superior interest.

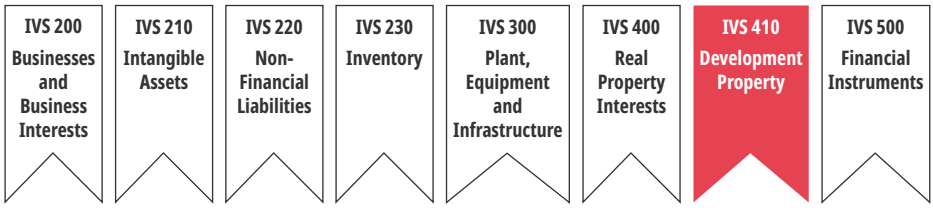
~~100.~~ 150. Rent

~~100.1~~ 150.01 Market rent is addressed as a *basis of value* in IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*.

~~100.2~~ 150.02 When valuing either a superior interest that is subject to a lease or an interest created by a lease, the *valuer must* consider the contract rent and, in cases where it is different, the market rent.

~~100.3~~ 150.03 The contract rent is the rent payable under the terms of an actual lease. It may be fixed for the duration of the lease or variable. The frequency and basis of calculating variations in the rent will be set out in the lease and *must* be identified and understood in order to establish the total benefits accruing to the lessor and the *liability* of the lessee.

IVS 410 Development Property



Text which has not been changed or moved remains black. Where text has been moved from a different chapter or previous editions it appears in blue. New text is red. Deleted text is red and struck through (eg, ~~Departures~~).

- Section 20 includes sections from previous IVS 102 *Investigations and Compliance.*
- Parts of Section 20 have been moved to Section 40.
- Section 30 has been moved to Section 50.
- Section 40 has been moved to Section 60.
- Section 50 has been moved to Section 70.
- Section 60 has been moved to Section 80.
- Section 70 has been moved to Section 90.
- Section 90 has been moved to Section 100.
- Section 100 has been moved to Section 110.
- Section 120 has been moved to Section 150.

Contents	Paragraphs
Overview	10
Introduction	20
Valuation Framework	30
Scope of Work	40
Bases of Value	50
Valuation Approaches and Methods	60
Market Approach	70
Income Approach	80
Cost Approach	90
Residual Method	100
Existing Assets	110
Data and Inputs	120
Valuation Models	130
Documentation and Reporting	140
Special Considerations for Secured Lending	150

10. Overview

10.01 The principles contained in the General Standards apply to *valuations* of development property. This standard includes modifications, additional requirements or specific examples of how the General Standards apply to *valuations* to which this standard applies. *Valuation*s of development property *must* also follow the applicable standard for that type of *asset* and/or *liability* (see IVS 400 *Real Property Interests* and IVS 300 *Plant, Equipment, and Infrastructure,* where applicable.)

20. Introduction

20.01 In the context of this standard, development properties are defined as interests where ~~re~~development is required to achieve the highest and best use, or where improvements are either being contemplated or are in progress at the *valuation date* and include:

(a) the construction of buildings,

(b) previously undeveloped land which is being provided with infrastructure (see IVS 300 *Plant, Equipment and Infrastructure*),

(c) the redevelopment of previously developed land,

(d) the improvement or alteration of existing buildings or structures,

(e) land allocated for development in a statutory plan or by the permission of the relevant authorities, and

(f) land allocated for higher *value* uses or higher density in a statutory plan or by the permission of the relevant authorities.

20.02 *Valuations* of development property may be required for different ~~*purposes*~~ *intended uses*. It is the *valuer's* responsibility to understand the ~~*purpose of a valuation*~~ *intended use*. A non-exhaustive list of examples of circumstances that ~~*may*~~ *should* require a development valuation includes but is not limited to:

(a) when establishing whether proposed projects are financially feasible,

(b) as part of general consulting and transactional support engagements for acquisition and loan security,

(c) for tax reporting *purposes*, development valuations are frequently needed for ad valorem taxation analyses,

(d) for litigation requiring valuation analysis in circumstances such as shareholder disputes and damage calculations,

(e) for financial reporting *purposes*, *valuation* of a development property is often required in connection with accounting for business combinations, *asset* acquisitions and sales, and impairment analysis, and

(f) for other statutory or legal events that may require the *valuation* of development property such as compulsory purchases.

20.03 When valuing development property, the *valuer must* follow the applicable standard for that type of *asset* and/or *liability* (~~for example,~~

see IVS 400 *Real Property Interests* and IVS 300 *Plant, Equipment and Infrastructure*).

20.04 The residual value or land value of a development property can be very sensitive to changes in assumptions or projections concerning the income or revenue to be derived from the completed project or any of the development costs that will be incurred. This remains the case regardless of the method or methods used or however diligently the various *inputs* are researched in relation to the *valuation date* (see IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*).

20.05 This sensitivity also applies to the impact of *significant* changes in either the *costs* of the project or the *value* on completion. If the *valuation* is required for an ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* where *significant* changes in *value* over the duration of a construction project may be of concern to the user (eg, where the *valuation* is for loan security or to establish a project's viability), the *valuer must* highlight the potentially disproportionate effect of possible changes in either the construction costs or end value on the profitability of the project and the *value* of the partially completed property. A sensitivity analysis may be useful for this ~~*purpose*~~ *intended use* provided it is accompanied by a suitable explanation.

30. Valuation Framework

30.01 In accordance with IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*, the *valuer must* comply with the valuer principle.

40. Scope of Work

40.01 In addition to the requirements contained within IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, sections 20 and 30, investigations made during the course of a *valuation must* be appropriate for the *intended use* of the *valuation* and the *basis(es) of value*. In the case of a *valuation review* the scope of work *must* state whether the review is a *valuation process review* or a *value review*.

This section includes sections moved from the previous edition of IVS 102 *Investigations and Compliance*

~~IVS 102 20.2~~ 40.02 Sufficient investigations and evidence *must* be assembled by means such as inspection, inquiry, research, computation ~~and~~ or analysis to ensure that the *valuation* is properly supported. When determining the extent of investigations and evidence necessary, *professional judgement* is required to ensure ~~the information to be obtained is adequate~~ it is fit for the purpose of the *valuation*.

~~IVS 102 20.4~~ 40.03 When a valuation ~~assignment~~ engagement involves reliance on information supplied by a party other than the *valuer*, consideration *should* be given as to whether the information is credible or that the information may otherwise be relied

upon without adversely affecting the credibility of the valuation ~~opinion~~. *Significant inputs* provided to the *valuer* (eg, by management/owners) *should* be considered, investigated and/or corroborated. In cases where credibility or reliability of information supplied cannot be supported, consideration *should* be given as to whether or how such information is used (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.01 (j)).

~~IVS 102 20.5~~ 40.04 ~~In cases where credibility or reliability of information supplied cannot be supported, consideration should be given as to whether or how such information is used.~~ In considering the credibility and reliability of information provided, the *valuer should* consider matters such as:

(a) the ~~purpose~~ *intended use* of the *valuation*,

(b) the *significance* of the information to the valuation conclusion,

(c) the expertise of the source in relation to the subject matter, and

(d) whether the source is independent of either the subject *asset* and/or subject *liability* and/or the recipient of the *valuation* (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para ~~20.3~~ 20.01 (a)).

~~IVS 102 20.6~~ 40.05 The ~~purpose~~ *intended use* of the *valuation*, the *basis of value*, the extent and limits on the investigations and any sources of information that may be relied upon are part of the *valuation's* ~~assignment~~ scope of work that *must* be communicated to all parties to the *valuation* ~~assignment~~ (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*).

~~IVS 102 20.7~~ 40.06 If, during the course of a~~n assignment~~ valuation, it becomes clear that the investigations included in the scope of work will not result in a credible *valuation*, or information to be provided by third parties is either unavailable or inadequate, or limitations on investigations are so substantial that the *valuer* cannot sufficiently evaluate the *inputs* and assumptions, the *valuation* will not comply with IVS (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, para 20.01).

~~30.~~ 50. Bases of Value

~~30.1~~ 50.01 In accordance with IVS ~~104~~ 102 *Bases of Value*, the *valuer must* select the appropriate *basis(es) of value* for the *intended use* when valuing development property.

50.02 However, in considering the *value* of a development property, regard *should* be given to the probability that any contracts in place, eg, for construction or for the sale or leasing of the completed project, may become void or voidable in the event of one of the parties being the subject of formal insolvency proceedings. Further regard *should* be given to any contractual obligations that may have a material impact on *market value*. Therefore, it may be appropriate to highlight the risk to a lender caused by a prospective buyer of the property not having the benefit of existing building contracts and/or pre-leases,

and pre-sales and any associated warrantees and guarantees in the event of a default by the borrower.

~~30.2~~ 50.03 The *valuation* of development property often includes a *significant* number of assumptions and special assumptions regarding the condition or status of the project when complete. For example, special assumptions may be made that the development has been completed or that the property is fully leased. As required by IVS 101 *Scope of Work*, *significant* assumptions and special assumptions used in a *valuation must* be communicated to all parties to the *valuation* ~~engagement~~ and *must* be agreed and confirmed in the scope of work. Particular care may also be required where reliance may be placed by third parties on the valuation outcome.

~~30.3~~ 50.04 Frequently it will be either impracticable or impossible to verify every feature of a development property which could have an impact on potential future development, such as where ground conditions have yet to be investigated. When this is the case, it may be appropriate to make assumptions (eg, that there are no abnormal ground conditions that would result in *significantly* increased *costs*). If this was an assumption that a participant would not make, it would need to be presented as a special assumption.

~~30.4~~ 50.05 In situations where there has been a change in the market since a project was originally conceived, a project under construction may no longer represent the highest and best use of the land. In such cases, the *costs* to complete the project originally proposed may be irrelevant as a buyer in the market would either demolish any partially completed structures or adapt them for an alternative project. The *value* of the development property under construction would need to reflect the current *value* of the alternative project and the *costs* and risks associated with completing that project.

~~30.5~~ 50.06 For some development properties, the property is closely tied to a particular use or business/trading activity or a special assumption is made that the completed property will trade at specified and sustainable levels. In such cases, the *valuer must*, as appropriate, also comply with the requirements of IVS 200 *Business and Business Interests* and, where applicable, IVS 210 *Intangible Assets*.

50.07 Special assumptions used for *valuation* of a development property *must* follow IVS 102 *Bases of Value*, section 60.

~~40.~~ 60. Valuation Approaches and Methods

~~40.1~~ 60.01 There are three ~~principal *valuation*~~ main *valuation approaches* and one main *valuation method* in relation to the *valuation* of development property. ~~described in IVS 105 *Valuation Approaches and Methods* may all be applicable for the *valuation* of a real property interest. There are two main approaches in relation to the *valuation* of development property.~~ These are:

(a) the market approach (see section ~~50~~ 70),

(b) the income approach (see section 80),

(c) the cost approach (see section 90), and

~~(b)~~ (d) the residual method, which is a hybrid of the market approach, the income approach and the cost approach (see ~~sections 40-70~~ section 100). ~~(This is based on the completed "gross development value" and the deduction of development costs and the developer's return to arrive at the residual value of the development property (see section 90).~~

~~40.2~~ 60.02 When selecting a *valuation approach* and *valuation method*, in addition to the requirements of this standard, the *valuer must* follow the requirements of IVS (see ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~and Methods,~~ including para ~~10.3~~ 10.04).

~~40.3~~ 60.03 The *valuation approach* to be used will depend on the required *basis of value* as well as specific facts and circumstances, eg, the level of recent transactions, the stage of development of the project and movements in property markets since the project started, and *should* always be that which is most appropriate to those circumstances. Therefore, the exercise of judgement in the selection of the most suitable approach is critical.

~~50.~~ 70. Market Approach

~~50.1~~ 70.01 Some types of development property can be sufficiently homogenous and frequently exchanged in a market for there to be sufficient *data* from recent sales to use as a direct comparison where a *valuation* is required (see para 100.09-100.16 of this standard).

~~50.2~~ 70.02 In most markets, the market approach may have limitations for larger or more complex development property, or smaller properties where the proposed improvements are heterogeneous. This is because the number and extent of the variables between different properties make direct comparisons of all variables inapplicable, although correctly adjusted market evidence (See IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~and Methods~~, section 20~~.5~~) may be used as the basis for a number of variables within the *valuation*.

~~50.3~~ 70.03 For development property where work on the improvements has commenced but is incomplete, the application of the market approach is even more problematic. Such properties are rarely transferred between participants in their partially-completed state, except as either part of a transfer of the owning entity or where the seller is either insolvent or facing insolvency and therefore unable to complete the project. Even in the unlikely event of there being evidence of a transfer of another partially-completed development property close to the *valuation date*, the degree to which work has been completed would almost certainly differ, even if the properties were otherwise similar.

~~50.4~~ 70.04 The market approach may also be appropriate for establishing the *value* of a completed property as one of the *inputs* required under the residual method, which is explained more fully in the section on the residual method (section ~~90~~ 100 of this standard).

~~60.~~ 80. Income Approach

~~60.1~~ 80.01 Establishing the residual value of a development property may involve the use of a cash flow model in some markets (see paras 100.09-100.16 of this standard).

~~60.2~~ 80.02 The income approach may also be appropriate for establishing the *value* of a completed property as one of the *inputs* required under residual method, which is explained more fully in the section on the residual method (see section ~~90~~ 100 of this standard).

~~70.~~ 90. Cost Approach

~~70.1~~ 90.01 Establishing the development costs is a key component of the residual approach (see ~~para 90.5~~ section 100 of this standard).

~~70.2~~ 90.02 The cost approach may also exclusively be used as a means of indicating the *value* of development property such as a proposed development of a building or other structure and infrastructure for which there is no active market on completion.

~~70.3~~ 90.03 The cost approach is based on the economic principle that a buyer will pay no more for an *asset* than the amount to create an *asset* of equal utility. To apply this principle to development property, the *valuer must* consider the *cost* that a prospective buyer would incur in acquiring a similar *asset* with the potential to earn a similar profit from development as could be obtained from development of the subject property. However, unless there are unusual circumstances affecting the subject development property, the process of analysing a proposed development and determining the anticipated costs for a hypothetical alternative would effectively replicate either the market approach or the residual method as described above, which can be applied directly to the subject property.

~~70.4~~ 90.04 Another difficulty in applying the cost approach to development property is in determining the profit level, which is its "utility" to a prospective buyer. Although a developer may have a target profit at the commencement of a project, the actual profit is normally determined by the *value* of the property at completion. Moreover, as the property approaches completion, some of the risks associated with development are likely to reduce, which may impact on the required return of a buyer. Unless a fixed *price* has been agreed, profit is not determined by the *costs* incurred in acquiring the land and undertaking the improvements.

~~80. Special Considerations for a Development Property~~

~~80.1. The following sections address a non-exhaustive list of topics relevant to the *valuation* of development property:~~

~~(a) Residual Method (section 90).~~

~~(b) Existing *Asset* (section 100).~~

~~(c) Special Considerations for Financial Reporting (section 110).~~

~~(d) Special Considerations for Secured Lending (section 120).~~

100. Residual Method

100.01 The residual method is normally a combination of market approach, income approach and cost approach.

100.02 The market approach and/or the income approach may be appropriate for estimating the gross development value of a property as one of the *inputs* required under the residual method.

~~90.1~~ 100.03 The residual method is so called because it indicates the residual amount after deducting all known or anticipated *costs* required to complete the development from the anticipated *value* of the project when completed after consideration of the risks associated with completion of the project. This is known as the residual value.

~~90.2~~ 100.04 The residual value can be highly sensitive to relatively small changes in the forecast cash flows and the practitioner *should* provide separate sensitivity analyses for each *significant* factor.

~~90.3~~ 100.05 Caution is required in the use of this method because of the sensitivity of the result to changes in many of the *inputs*, which may not be precisely known on the *valuation date*, and therefore have to be estimated with the use of assumptions.

~~90.4~~ 100.06 The models used to apply the residual method vary considerably in complexity and sophistication, with the more complex models allowing for greater granularity of *inputs*, multiple development phases and sophisticated analytical tools. The most suitable model will depend on the size, duration and complexity of the proposed development.

~~90.5~~ 100.07 In applying the residual method, the *valuer should* consider and evaluate the reasonableness and reliability of the following:

(a) the source of information on any proposed building or structure, eg, any plans and specification that are to be relied on in the *valuation*,

(b) any source of information on the construction and other *costs* that will be incurred in completing the project and which will be used in the *valuation*, and

(c) any source of information on the estimation of yield/*discount rate* that will be used in the *valuation*.

~~90.6~~ 100.08 The following basic elements *should* be considered ~~require consideration~~ in ~~any~~ the application of the residual method (see IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*) ~~to estimate the *market value* of development property and if another basis is required, alternative inputs *may* be required.~~

(a) completed property *value*,

(b) construction costs,

(c) consultants' fees,

(d) statutory fees,

~~(d)~~ (e) marketing costs,

~~(e)~~ (f) timetable,

~~(f)~~ (g) finance costs,

~~(g)~~ (h) development profit (on both land and building),

(i) contingency,

~~(h)~~ (j) *discount rate*.

Value of Completed Property

~~90.7~~ 100.09 The first step requires an estimate of the *value* of the relevant interest in the real property following notional completion of the development project, which *should* be developed in accordance with IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches* ~~*and Methods.*~~

~~90.8~~ 100.10 Regardless of the methods adopted under either the market or income approach, the *valuer must* adopt one of the two basic underlying assumptions:

(a) the estimated ~~*market*~~ *value* on completion is based on *values* that are current on the *valuation date* on the special assumption the project had already been completed in accordance with the defined plans and specification, or

(b) the estimated value on completion is based on the special assumption that the project ~~is~~ will be completed in accordance with the defined plans as of the *valuation date* and specification on the anticipated date of completion.

~~90.9~~ 100.11 Market practice and availability of relevant *data* and *inputs should* determine which of these assumptions is more appropriate. However, it is important that there is clarity as to whether current or projected values are being used.

~~90.10~~ 100.12 If estimated gross development value is used, it *should* be made clear that these are based on special assumptions that a participant would make based on information available on the *valuation date*.

~~90.11~~ 100.13 It is also important that care is taken to ensure that consistent assumptions are used throughout the residual value calculation, ie, if current *values* are used then the *costs should* also be current and *discount rates* derived from analysis of current *prices*.

~~90.12~~ 100.14 If there is a pre-sale or pre-lease agreement in place that is conditional on the project, or a relevant part, being completed, this will be reflected in the *valuation* of the completed property. Care *should* be taken to establish whether the *price* in a pre-sale agreement or the rent and other terms in a pre-lease agreement reflect those that would be agreed between participants on the *valuation date*.

~~90.13~~ 100.15 If the terms are not reflective of the market, adjustments may need to be made to the *valuation*.

~~90.14~~ 100.16 It would also be appropriate to establish if these agreements would be assignable to a purchaser of the relevant interest in the development property prior to the completion of the project.

Construction Costs

~~90.15~~ 100.17 The *costs* of all work required at the *valuation date* to complete the project to the defined specification need to be identified. Where no work has started, this will include any preparatory work required prior to the main building contract, such as the *costs* of obtaining statutory permissions, demolition or off-site enabling work.

~~90.16~~ 100.18 Where work has commenced, or is about to commence, there will normally be a contract or contracts in place that can provide the independent confirmation of *cost*. However, if there are no contracts in place, or if the actual contract costs are not typical of those that would be agreed in the market on the *valuation date*, then it may be necessary to estimate these *costs* reflecting the reasonable expectation of participants on the *valuation date* of the probable *costs*.

~~90.17~~ 100.19 The benefit of any work carried out prior to the *valuation date* will be reflected in the *value* but will not determine that *value*. Similarly, previous payments under the actual building contract for work completed prior to the *valuation date* are not relevant to current *value*.

~~90.18~~ 100.20 In contrast, if payments under a building contract are geared to the work completed, the sums remaining to be paid for work not yet undertaken at the *valuation date* may be the best evidence of the construction costs required to complete the work.

~~90.19~~ 100.21 However, contractual costs may include special requirements of a specific end user and therefore may not reflect the general requirements of participants.

~~90.20~~ 100.22 Moreover, if there is a material risk that the contract may not be fulfilled (eg, due to a dispute or insolvency of one of the parties), it may be more appropriate to reflect the *cost* of engaging a new contractor to complete the outstanding work.

~~90.21~~ 100.23 When valuing a partly completed development property, it is not appropriate to rely solely on projected costs and income contained in any project plan or feasibility study produced at the commencement of the project.

~~90.22~~ 100.24 Once the project has commenced, this is not a reliable tool for measuring *value* as the *inputs* will be historic. Likewise, an approach based on estimating the percentage of the project that has been completed prior to the *valuation date* is unlikely to be relevant in determining the current *market value*.

Consultants' Fees

~~90.23~~ 100.25 These include legal and professional costs that would be reasonably incurred by a participant at various stages through the completion of the project.

Statutory fees

100.26 These are the fees associated with getting necessary permissions and approvals, which include but are not limited to building approvals, environmental clearance and fire safety.

Marketing Costs

~~90.24~~ 100.27 If there is no identified buyer or lessee for the completed project, it will normally be appropriate to allow for the *costs* associated with appropriate marketing, and for any leasing commissions and consultants' fees incurred for marketing not included under para ~~90.23~~ 100.25 of this standard.

Timetable

~~90.25~~ 100.28 The duration of the project from the *valuation date* to the expected date of ~~physical~~ completion of the project needs to be considered, together with the phasing of all cash outflows for construction costs, consultants' fees, etc.

~~90.26~~ 100.29 If there is no sale agreement in place for the relevant interest in the development property following practical completion, an estimate *should* be made of the marketing period that might typically be required following completion of construction until a sale is achieved.

~~90.27~~ 100.30 If the property is to be held for investment after completion and if there are no pre-leasing agreements, the time required to reach stabilised occupancy needs to be considered (ie, the period required to reach a realistic long-term occupancy level). For a project where there will be individual letting units, the stabilised occupancy levels may be less than 100 percent if market experience indicates that a number of units may be expected to always be vacant, and allowance *should* be considered for *costs* incurred by the owner during this period such as additional marketing costs, incentives, maintenance and/or unrecoverable service charges.

Finance Costs

~~90.28~~ 100.31 These represent the *cost* of finance for the project from the *valuation date* through to the completion of the project, including any period required after physical completion to either sell the interest or achieve stabilised occupancy. As a lender may perceive the risks during construction to differ substantially from the risks following completion of construction, the finance cost during each period may also need to be considered separately. Even if an entity is intending to self-fund the project, an allowance *should* be made for interest at a rate which would be obtainable by a participant for borrowing to fund the completion of the project on the *valuation date*.

Development Profit

~~90.29~~ 100.32 Allowance *should* be made for development profit, or the return that would be required by a buyer of the development property in the market place for taking on the risks associated with completion of the project on the *valuation date*. This will include the risks involved in achieving the anticipated income or capital value following physical completion of the project. Development profit *should* be considered for both land as well as building(s).

~~90.30~~ 100.33 This target profit can be expressed as a lump sum, a percentage return on the *costs* incurred on purchase of land as well as construction of the building/structure or a percentage of the anticipated value of the project on completion or a rate of return. Market practice for the type of property in question will normally indicate the most appropriate option. The amount of profit that would be required will reflect the level of risk that would be perceived by a prospective buyer on the *valuation date* and will vary according to factors such as:

(a) the stage which the project has reached on the *valuation date*. A project which is nearing completion will normally be viewed as being less risky than one at an early stage, with the exception of situations where a party to the development is insolvent,

(b) whether a buyer or lessee has been secured for the completed project, and

(c) the size and anticipated remaining duration of the project. The longer the project, the greater the risk caused by exposure to fluctuations in future *costs* and receipts and changing economic conditions generally.

~~90.31~~ 100.34 The following are examples of factors that ~~*may*~~ *should* typically need to be considered in an assessment of the relative risks associated with the completion of a development project:

(a) unforeseen complications that increase construction costs,

(b) potential for contract delays caused by adverse weather or other matters outside of the developer's control,

(c) delays in obtaining statutory ~~consents~~ approvals,

(d) supplier failures,

(e) entitlement risk and changes in entitlements over the development period,

(f) changes in *environmental, social and governance* requirements in relation to the proposed development,

~~(f)~~ (g) regulatory changes,

~~(g)~~ (h) delays in finding a buyer or lessee ~~for the completed project,~~

(i) delays in obtaining funding for the project, and

(j) discovery of irregularities in documentation such as deed or land titling during or post project commencement.

~~90.32~~ 100.35 Whilst all of the above factors will impact the perceived risk of a project and the profit that a buyer or the development property would require, care *must* be taken to avoid double counting, either where contingencies are already reflected in the residual *valuation model* or risks in the *discount rate* used to bring future cash flows to present value.

~~90.33~~ 100.36 The risk of the estimated value of the completed development project changing due to changed market conditions over the duration of the project will normally be reflected in the *discount rate* or capitalisation rate used to value the completed project.

~~90.32~~ 100.37 The profit anticipated by the owner of an interest in development property at the commencement of a development project will vary according to the *valuation* of its interest in the project once construction has commenced. The *valuation should* reflect those risks remaining at the *valuation date* and the discount or return that a buyer of the partially completed project would require for bringing it to a successful conclusion.

Discount Rate

~~90.35~~ 100.38 In order to arrive at an indication of the *value* of the development property on the *valuation date*, the residual method requires the application of a *discount rate* to all future cash flows in order to arrive at a net present value. This *discount rate* may be derived using a variety of methods (see IVS ~~105~~–103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods~~*, ~~paras 50.30-50.39~~ Appendix A20.29–A20.40).

~~90.36~~ 100.39 If the cash flows are based on *values* and *costs* that are current on the *valuation date*, the risk of these changing between the *valuation date* and the anticipated completion date *should* be considered and reflected in the *discount rate* used to determine the present value. If the cash flows are based on prospective values and *costs*, the risk of those projections proving to be inaccurate *should* be considered and reflected in the *discount rate*.

~~100.~~ 110. Existing Asset

~~100.1~~ 110.01 In the *valuation* of development property, it is necessary to establish the suitability of the real property in question for the proposed development. Some matters may be within the *valuer's* knowledge and experience but some may require information or reports from other *specialists*. Matters that typically need to be considered for specific investigation when undertaking a *valuation* of a development property before a project commences include:

(a) whether or not there is a market for the proposed development,

(b) ~~is~~ whether the proposed development of the highest and best use of the property in the current market,

(c) whether there are other non-financial obligations that need to be considered (political, environmental or social criteria),

(d) legal permissions or zoning, including any conditions or constraints on permitted development,

(e) limitations, encumbrances or conditions imposed on the relevant interest by private contract,

(f) rights of access to public ~~highways~~ roads or other public areas,

(g) geotechnical conditions, including potential for contamination or other environmental risks,

(h) the availability of, and requirements to, provide or improve necessary services, eg, water, drainage, sewerage and power,

(i) the need for any off-site infrastructure improvements and the rights required to undertake this work,

(j) any archaeological constraints or the need for archaeological investigations,

(k) sustainability and any *client* requirements in relation to green buildings,

(l) economic conditions and trends and their potential impact on *costs* and receipts during the development period,

(m) current and projected supply and demand for the proposed future uses,

(n) the availability and *cost* of funding,

(o) the expected time required to deal with preparatory matters prior to starting work, for the completion of the work and, if appropriate, to rent or sell the completed property, and

(p) any other risks associated with the proposed development.

~~100.2~~ 110.02 Where a project is in progress, additional enquires or investigations will typically be needed into the contracts in place for the design of the project, for its construction and for supervision of the construction.

120. Data and Inputs

120.01 In accordance with IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*, the *valuer must* maximise the characteristics of relevant and observable *data* to the degree that it is possible.

120.02 In addition to the requirements contained within IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*, the following hierarchy of comparable evidence *should* be followed for development property valuations:

(a) direct comparable evidence,

(b) indirect comparable evidence,

(c) general market data,

(d) other sources.

120.03 When applying the hierarchy of comparable evidence the *valuer must* ensure that the characteristics of suitable *data* and *inputs* contained within IVS 104 *Data and Inputs* are fully applied.

120.04 The *inputs* selected *must* be consistent with the *valuation models* being used to value the *asset* and/or *liability (*see IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*).

120.05 The selection, source and use of the *inputs must* be explained, justified, and documented.

120.06 *Significant ESG* factors associated with the *value* of an *asset should* be considered as part of the *data* and *input* selection process.

130. Valuation Models

130.01 In accordance with IVS 105 *Valuation Models*, the *valuer must* maximise as many of the characteristics of suitable *valuation models*, as possible.

130.02 *Valuation models must* be suitable for the *intended use* of the *valuation* and consistent with suitable *inputs*.

140. Documentation and Reporting

140.01 In addition to the minimum requirements in IVS 106 *Documentation and Reporting,* section 30, a valuation report on development property *must* include appropriate references to all matters addressed in the agreed scope of work (see IVS 101 *Scope of Work*). The report *must* also include comment on the effect on the reported *value* of any associated *tangible* or *intangible assets* excluded from the actual or assumed transaction scenario.

140.02 Moreover, in addition to the requirements contained within IVS 106 *Documentation and Reporting*, section 40, a valuation review report *must* be issued for a *valuation review* and the valuation review report *must* state whether the review is a *valuation process review* or a *value review.*

~~110. Special Considerations for Financial Reporting~~

~~110.1. The accounting treatment of development property can vary depending on how it is classified by the reporting entity (eg, whether it is being held for sale, for owner occupation or as investment property). This *may* affect the valuation requirements and therefore the classification and the relevant accounting requirements need to be determined before selecting an appropriate valuation method.~~

~~110.2. Financial statements are normally produced on the assumption that the entity is a going concern. It is therefore normally appropriate to assume that any contracts (eg, for the construction of a development property or for its sale or leasing on completion), would pass to the buyer in the hypothetical exchange, even if those contracts *may* not be assignable in an actual exchange. An exception would be if there was evidence of an abnormal risk of default by a contracted party on the valuation date.~~

~~120.~~ 150. Special Considerations for Secured Lending

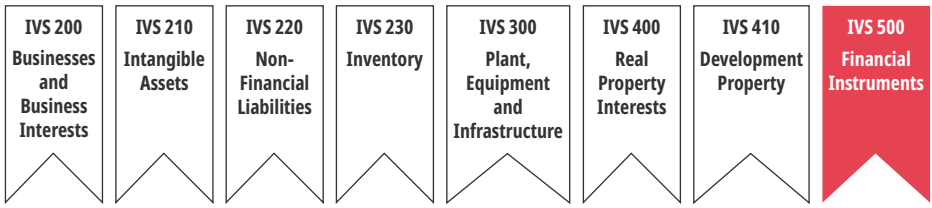
~~120.1~~ 150.01 The appropriate *basis of value* for secured lending is normally *market value*. However, in considering the *value* of a development property, regard *should* be given to the probability that any contracts in place, eg, for construction or for the sale or leasing of the completed project may become void or voidable in the event of one of the parties being the subject of formal insolvency proceedings. Further

regard *should* be given to any contractual obligations that may have a material impact on *market value*. Therefore, it may be appropriate to highlight the risk to a lender caused by a prospective buyer of the property not having the benefit of existing building contracts and/or pre-leases, and pre-sales and any associated warrantees and guarantees in the event of a default by the borrower.

~~120.2~~ 150.02 To demonstrate an appreciation of the risks involved in valuing development property for secured lending or other *intended uses*, the *valuer should* apply a minimum of two appropriate and recognised methods to valuing development property for each valuation project, as this is an area where there is often "insufficient factual or observable *inputs* for a single method to produce a reliable conclusion" (see IVS ~~105~~ 103 *Valuation Approaches ~~and Methods,~~* para ~~10.4~~ 10.05).

~~120.3~~ 150.03 The *valuer must* be able to justify the selection of the *valuation approach(es)* reported and *should* provide an "as is" (existing stage of development) and an "as proposed" (completed development) *value* (see IVS 400 *Real Property Interests*) for the development property and record the process undertaken and a rationale for the reported *value* (see IVS ~~103~~ 106 *Documentation and Reporting*, ~~paras 30.1-30.2~~ section 30).

IVS 500 Financial Instruments



IVS 500 *Financial Instruments* has been re-written significantly and appears throughout as red-line.

Contents	Paragraphs
Objective	10
Scope	20
Valuations of Financial Instruments	30
Data and Inputs	40
Characteristics of Data and Inputs for Financial Instruments	50
Selecting Inputs	60
Using Data and Inputs	70
Documentation for Data and Inputs	80
Valuation Models	90
Characteristics of Appropriate Valuation Model	100
Valuation Model Selection	110
Testing a Valuation Model	120
Documentation for Valuation Models	130
Quality Control	140
Characteristics of Appropriate Quality Control	150
Application of Quality Control	160
Review and Challenge	170
Valuation Control Framework	180
Valuation Execution	190
Documentation	200

10. Objective

10.01 The principles contained in the General Standards apply to *valuations* of financial instruments. This standard contains additional requirements or specific examples of how the General Standards may apply for *valuations* of financial instruments in the areas of *data* and *inputs*, *valuation methods* and *valuation models*, and quality control.

20. Scope

20.01 This asset standard *must* be applied in all *valuations* of financial instruments used for, but not limited to, financial, tax, or regulatory reporting.

30. Valuation of Financial Instruments

30.01 There are a number of approaches to valuing financial instruments. In certain cases, *values* for financial instruments are observable and readily available based on published trades in the exact security. In other cases, *values* are developed using industry-standard models based on *inputs* and adjustments with varying degrees of observability. For more complex or less liquid products, *values* may require bespoke models or be developed using internally-developed *inputs* or assumptions. In determining *values*, *professional judgements* may be required in the areas of *data* and *inputs*, *valuation models*, and quality controls. Depending on the nature of the financial instrument being valued, as well as the frequency and the complexity of the *valuation*, the *valuer* may implement a range of processes which are highly automated using systematic mappings and *data* feeds, to others that are highly manual and subjective.

30.02 The *valuer must* use *professional judgement* to determine the nature and extent of effort that is performed to develop a *value* that is consistent with the scope of work and *intended use*. The *valuer must* design, implement, and execute processes in the *valuation*, including quality controls, that appropriately address features of the financial instrument being valued, *data*, *valuation models* and other infrastructure required to value the financial instrument. In applying this, the *valuer must* understand the contractual, structural, and performance features of the financial instrument to be valued, as well as its liquidity and other information in the market and economic environment as of the *valuation date*, such as legal or regulatory factors, potentially impacting the *value*.

30.03 *Valuation risk* exists in the *valuation* of financial instruments. As such, throughout the *valuation*, procedures and controls *must* be put in place that enable *valuation risk* to be assessed and managed to help ensure that the *value* is appropriate for its *intended use*. Any *significant valuation risk* identified during the design, implementation, or execution of the *valuation must* have quality controls to address that risk and *should* have an appropriate level of review and challenge.

30.04 If the *valuer* does not possess the necessary technical skills, experience, *data*, models, or knowledge to perform all aspects of a *valuation*, the *valuer should* seek the assistance of a *specialist* or a *service organisation* providing this is agreed by the client and disclosed.

30.05 The *valuer* may consider delegating aspects of a *valuation* to *specialists* or *service organisations* either within or outside of the *valuer's* organisation. To perform a *valuation* in these circumstances, the *valuer must* inform these parties of the nature of the work to be performed. In order to assert compliance with IVS on the *value*, the *valuer must* determine that these parties have performed their specific procedures in a manner that is consistent with IVS or perform incremental procedures to comply with IVS.

30.06 As part of a *valuation*, quality controls *must* be in place. Quality controls *should* include a degree of review and challenge. Review and challenge *should* assess the process implemented and judgements made during the *valuation* and in determining the *value*, including review of work performed by *specialist* or *service organisations*. In those circumstances in which review and challenge is performed, the processes *should* be performed by an individual or function that has appropriate skills and experience in valuing financial instruments.

40. Data and Inputs

40.01 This section supplements IVS 104 *Data and Inputs*, adding greater detail as it relates to financial instruments.

40.02 A broad range of *data*, assumptions, and adjustments are used in developing *inputs* used in *valuations* for financial instruments. *Inputs* are derived from *data*, along with assumptions and adjustments, to develop a *value.*

40.03 *Data*, assumptions, and adjustments *should* be based on factual information, when available. *Valuations should* use observable *data*, such as published *prices* and yields, but may also require the use of assumptions and adjustments.

40.04 The characteristics of the *data*, assumptions, and adjustments used in developing *inputs must* be understood by the *valuer*.

40.05 The *valuer* is responsible for assessing and selecting relevant *data*, assumptions, and adjustments to be used as *inputs* in the *valuation* based upon *professional judgement* and *professional scepticism.* The *valuer must* determine the *data* that is relevant, which for the purposes of IVS 500 *Financial Instruments* means "fit for use" in terms of the *asset* and/or *liability* being valued, the scope of work, the *valuation method*, and the i*ntended use*.

40.06 In circumstances where directly relevant *data* is not available and therefore proxy data is used, the *valuer must* assess that the various instruments to be used as proxies are sufficiently comparable to the *asset* and/or *liability* being valued based on *professional judgement*.

40.07 A *specialist* or a *service organisation* may be used to obtain either *data*, assumptions, or adjustments to develop *inputs*. The *valuer*, however, remains ultimately responsible for selecting *inputs* appropriate for the *valuation*.

40.08 Processes and controls *must* be implemented to ensure that the selection of *data*, assumptions, and adjustments in the *valuation*, along with the *inputs* ultimately used, is relevant to value the *assets* and/or *liabilities* in accordance with the scope of work, the *valuation method* and the *intended use*. Such processes and controls *should* be documented.

40.09 Individuals with the appropriate experience *must* be responsible for identifying and ensuring that appropriate *data,* assumptions and

adjustments are incorporated in the design, implementation and execution of the *valuation*.

40.10 For a *valuation* to produce a *value* consistent with the *intended use*, a *valuation must* use *inputs* that are relevant for the *valuation approach* for the financial instrument.

40.11 The use of *data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs* inherently presents *valuation risk*. *Valuation risk* may arise due to:

(a) the use of inappropriate *data*, assumption, adjustments or *inputs*, or

(b) the misapplication of *data*, assumptions, and adjustments or *inputs*.

There are two types of *valuation risk* for *data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs*. Those that are transparent and operational, and those that are generally related to assumptions made by the *valuer*. In developing *inputs*, any *significant valuation risk should* be mitigated.

50. Characteristics of Data and Inputs for Financial Instruments

50.01 The identification and selection of relevant *data* and *inputs* and applying them appropriately is an important part of the *valuation* to produce *values* consistent with the scope of work and *intended use*.

50.02 The *valuer must* apply *professional judgement* to balance the characteristics of relevant *data* listed below in order to choose the *inputs* used in the *valuation*. The characteristics of relevant *data* are shown below.

(a) accurate: *data* are free from error and bias and reflect the characteristics that they are designed to measure,

(b) complete: the set of *data* is sufficient to address the attributes of the *assets* and/or *liabilities*,

(c) timely: *data* reflect the market conditions as of the *valuation date*,

(d) transparent: the source of the *data* can be traced from their origin.

50.03 In certain cases, the *data* may not incorporate all of these characteristics. Therefore, the *valuer must* assess *data* and conclude, based on *professional judgement*, that the *data,* including any assumptions or adjustments, is relevant to value the *asset* and/or *liability* in accordance with the scope of work, *valuation method, valuation model and intended use.*

60. Selecting Inputs

60.01 It is the *valuer* who is responsible for evaluating the *data*, assumptions, and adjustments used to develop *inputs* used to execute the *valuation* and to develop the resulting *value*. The v*aluer must* be aware of market conventions to be able to determine the appropriateness of *data*, assumptions and adjustments that are used to develop *inputs* as of a *valuation date*. Conventions, such as quoted prices, spread or yield, ticks or basis points, and cash flow assumptions, *must* be understood and appropriately incorporated into the *valuation*.

60.02 The *valuer must* identify and assess the source of *data*, assumptions, and adjustments to develop *inputs* to determine any limitations or bias. This

includes *data* and *inputs* that are internally sourced and acquired externally from *service organisations* and *specialists*.

60.03 *Inputs must* be selected from relevant *data,* assumptions, and adjustments in the context of the *asset* and/or *liability* being valued, the scope of work, the *valuation method*, the *valuation model* and *intended use*.

60.04 *Inputs must* be sufficient for the *valuation models* being used to value the *asset* and/or *liability* based on the *valuer* using *professional judgement*.

60.05 The *valuer must* consider whether *data*, assumptions, adjustments or *inputs* are *significant* to the *valuation* and the resulting *value* when determining the efforts to obtain such information, including the relevancy of any proxy data used.

60.06 To the extent the *valuer* is unable to develop *significant inputs* that are "fit for use", the *valuer should* pursue other methodologies to perform the *valuation* or consider its ability to perform the *valuation* appropriate for the *intended use*.

60.07 When valuing portfolios or groups of similar *assets* and/or *liabilities*, the *valuer should* assess whether the *inputs* are appropriately consistent across those portfolios or group.

60.08 If a *valuation* is recurring over time and certain *data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs* may be collected and used over time, they *must* be reassessed as of any *valuation date* to determine if they continue to be suitable.

60.09 If *significant inputs* are inadequate or cannot be sufficiently justified, the *valuation* would not comply with IVS.

70. Using Data and Inputs

70.01 The *valuer must* determine that *data,* assumptions, adjustments, and *inputs* are appropriate for the *intended use* as of the *valuation date*. As such, the *valuer must* perform quality control procedures over the *data* assumptions, adjustments, and *inputs* used for the *valuation*. Such procedures *must* address any *significant valuation risks* associated with the *data* and controls. A set of procedures may include but not be limited to quantitative testing by comparing with authoritative sources, qualitative or quantitative testing of sources of *data* or *inputs*, gaps, identifying outliers or performing factor attribution which correlates changes in *data* with changes in valuation results.

70.02 The *valuer must* consider whether *data*, assumptions, adjustments, or *inputs* are *significant* to the *valuation* and the *resulting value* when determining the efforts to perform quality controls.

70.03 The *valuer must* ensure that quality controls over *data*, assumptions, adjustments, and *inputs* exist throughout the *valuation*. This includes *data,* assumptions, adjustments and *inputs* that are internally sourced and acquired externally from *service organisations* and *specialists*.

70.04 The *valuer should* use *data* and *inputs* that are as contemporaneous as possible to the *valuation date*. As such, the *valuer must* design and implement quality controls to assess the timeliness of *data* and eliminate stale data:

(a) In the absence of timely *data*, the *valuer should* consider *data* that can be reasonably believed to approximate the *data* that would have been timely. For example, the *valuer's judgement* determines which is the best proxy of the *valuation date.*

(b) If *data,* assumptions, adjustments, or *inputs* are not as of the *valuation date, the valuer must* assess if these are suitable, as well as the need for the additional quality controls. For example, historical *data* may be appropriate to develop *inputs* for a specific financial instrument*. The valuer should* assess that such *data* is relevant for the *intended use*.

(c) For recurring *valuations*, the *valuer must* reassess *data*, assumptions, adjustments, or i*nputs* as of any *valuation date* to determine if they continue to be suitable. There is no consistent timeframe at which *data*, assumptions, adjustments or *inputs* might not be suitable since it will depend on the *data* being used and the market conditions at the time of their derivation and their use in the *valuation*. For proxies, whether the degree of similarity remains valid *should* be assessed.

70.05 Since *data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs* can be provided or used by various parties across a valuation process, individuals with the appropriate experience *must* be responsible for identifying and ensuring that these *data* elements are reflected appropriately in the *valuation*. Once *data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs* have been determined to be appropriate, they *should* not be altered or amended unless they go through a rigorous quality control process. If the *valuer* uses a *data* set that is altered, the original *data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs* set *should* remain available for comparison.

80. Documentation for Data and Inputs

80.01 The *valuer must* document the basis for conclusion on the overall quality of the *significant data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs* used in the *valuation*. Such documentation *must* include sources, steps and why the *valuer* decided to use such *data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs.* In addition, the documentation *should* include a description of any quality controls implemented.

80.02 The documentation *must* be adequate to allow another *valuer*, applying *professional judgement*, to understand the scope of the *valuation*, the work performed, and the conclusions reached.

80.03 The procedures of the review and challenge function *should* be documented to allow another *valuer* to assess the degree of work performed and the basis for conclusions drawn.

80.04 For recurring *valuations*, the *valuer must* explain and document the basis for the *significant data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs* used, including *significant* changes that occurred and why they were appropriate.

90. Valuation Models Overview

90.01 This section supplements IVS 105 *Valuation Models*, adding greater detail as it relates to financial instruments.

90.02 The objective of this section of this standard is to set out the requirements pertaining to the appropriate selection and use of models in a *valuation*.

90.03 A *valuation model* is a quantitative implementation of a method in whole or in part that converts *inputs* into outputs used in the development of a *value*.

90.04 A *valuation model* may rely on other *valuation models* to derive its *inputs* or adjust its outputs.

90.05 A *valuation model* may be developed internally or sourced externally from a *specialist* or a *service organisation*.

90.06 Individuals with the appropriate experience *must* be responsible for developing implementing, testing and using *valuation models*.

100. Characteristics of Appropriate Valuation Models

100.01 For a *valuation* to produce *values* consistent with the *intended use*, a *valuation must* use *valuation models* that are suitable for the *valuation approach* for the financial instrument.

100.02 The *valuer must* determine that the *valuation model is* appropriate, which for the purposes of IVS 500 *Financial Instruments* means "fit for use" in terms of *assets* and/or *liabilities* being valued, the scope of work, and the *valuation method.*

100.03 The *valuer must* apply *professional judgement* to balance the characteristics of a *valuation model* shown below:

(a) accuracy: the *valuation model* is free from error and functions in a manner consistent with the objectives of the *valuation*,

(b) completeness: the *valuation model* addresses all the features of the *asset* and/or *liability* to determine *value*,

(c) timeliness: the *valuation model* reflects the market conditions as of the *valuation date*,

(d) transparency: all persons preparing and relying on the *valuation model must* understand how the *valuation model* works and its inherent limitations.

100.04 In certain cases, the *valuation model* may not incorporate all of these characteristics. Therefore, the *valuer must* assess and conclude whether the *valuation model* is appropriate to value the *assets* and/or *liabilities* in accordance with the scope of work, the *valuation method* and *intended use*.

110. Valuation Model Selection

110.01 The process of selecting a *valuation model* that is for the *intended use* involves *professional judgement*. The potential for error in *valuation models* necessitates the importance of sound and comprehensive processes

around *valuation model* development (see IVS 105 *Valuation Models,* section 40):

(a) the selection of an appropriate *valuation model should* include the following processes:

(i) design, develop, and implement: determining the appropriate *valuation approaches* and techniques,

(ii) test and calibrate to the market (ie, recent transactions or quotes): ensure that the implementation is consistent with the *intended use*,

(iii) document: documenting the policies and procedures undertaken around the entire model development process and consistent with the *valuation*'s *intended use* and any limitations or adjustments.

(b) processes *should* be in place when relying on *valuation models* developed by a *specialist* or a *service organisation* to assess such models to a similar level as an internally developed model.

120. Testing a Valuation Model

120.01 V*aluation models must* be tested prior to use. Testing a *valuation model* is integral in determining whether the various components and its overall function are performing as intended, and *must* include:

(a) appropriateness for its *intended use*,

(b) the suitability of the *inputs* used by the *valuation model*,

(c) mathematical accuracy,

(d) operational accuracy (ie, *data* links, etc),

(e) robustness (ie, the model outputs respond appropriately over a range of *inputs* and if there are any limitations).

120.02 The nature of testing and analysis will depend on the type of *valuation model* and underlying *financial instrument* being valued. A variety of tests will likely be required to develop an appropriate *valuation model*. If *valuation model* testing reveals the *valuation model* is not suitable for its *intended use*, the *valuation model must* be remediated or rejected.

120.03 The *valuer must* understand a *valuation model*'s capabilities and limitations given its simplifications and assumptions. Limitations come in part from weaknesses in the *valuation model* due to its shortcomings, approximations, and uncertainties. Limitations are also a consequence of assumptions underlying a *valuation model* that may restrict the scope to a limited set of specific circumstances and situations.

120.04 Testing *should* be conducted to assess the potential limitations of a *valuation model* and to evaluate its behaviour over a range of *inputs*. Testing *must* also assess the impact of assumptions and identify situations where a *valuation model* is not fit for its *intended use* or becomes unreliable. Testing *must* be applied under a variety of market conditions, including scenarios that are outside the range of ordinary expectations. Extreme

scenarios *must* be evaluated to identify any boundaries of *valuation model* effectiveness.

120.05 An appropriate *valuation model must* have documented evidence supporting *significant* modelling choices, including the *valuation methodology*, *valuation modelling* assumptions, *inputs*, and specific mathematical calculations. As part of this process, *significant inputs* to the *valuation model should* be subjected to analysis by both evaluating the quality and extent of the *valuation model* and conducting additional analysis and testing as necessary. The following are core validation processes around evaluating conceptual soundness:

(a) assessing whether the *valuation model* is consistent with the scope of work and *intended use*,

(b) comparison of *valuation methodologies* adopted to alternative theories and approaches,

(c) modelling assumptions *must* be assessed, with analysis of their impact on *valuation model* outputs and limitations,

(d) the relevance and reliability of *data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs* used by the *valuation model must* be evaluated.

120.06 If testing indicates that a *valuation model* may be inaccurate or unstable, there *must* be policies in place that call for the *valuation model* to be either modified, have limitations placed on its use, replaced, or abandoned.

120.07 Qualitative information and *professional judgement* used in a *valuation model must* be evaluated, including the logic, modelling assumptions, and types of *inputs* used, to establish the conceptual soundness of the *valuation model* and set appropriate conditions for its use. The validation process *must* ensure that qualitative and *professional judgement* assessments are conducted in an appropriate and systematic manner, are supported, and are documented.

120.08 Maintaining a suitable *valuation model* requires a monitoring process that involves periodic reviews, undertaken by qualified and objective reviewers, to an extent that is appropriate for the level of *valuation risk* associated with the continued use of the *valuation model*.

120.09 There *should* be procedures for responding to any deficiencies that are discovered during the monitoring process.

120.10 For *valuation models* that are relied upon on an ongoing basis or in the case of multi-use models, regular monitoring *must* be performed to evaluate whether they continue to be fit for their *intended use*.

120.11 Ongoing monitoring *must* be performed periodically, with a frequency appropriate to the nature of the model usage, the availability of new *data* or modelling approaches, changes in the market environment, and the magnitude of the *valuation risk* involved.

120.12 A process *must* be in place to monitor the maintenance of an appropriate *valuation model's* core characteristics, including:

(a) ongoing review of appropriateness,

(b) ongoing review of accuracy,

(c) ongoing review of transparency.

120.13 Any ongoing monitoring *should* include many of the tests employed as part of the initial *valuation model* development process:

(a) operational accuracy: there *must* be process verification checks that all *valuation model* components are functioning as designed and continue to be operationally accurate. Tests *must* also be conducted to assess ongoing model robustness and stability,

(b) *input* verification: there *must* be a process to verify that all *valuation model inputs* remain complete, reasonable, and accurate, and continue to represent the highest quality available,

(c) model control: *valuation models must* be subject to change control procedures to ensure that the model logic is correct. Change control procedures *should* address approval requirements, documenting changes and subsequent validation. Model overrides (impacting *valuation model inputs* or outputs) *should* be monitored and assessed to determine whether they are valid and have been appropriately documented. Model overrides need to be tracked and analysed to assess their impact on model performance. Some model overrides may indicate that a *valuation model* is not performing as intended or has limitations.

120.14 An ongoing monitoring process evaluates the impact of change relative to the original *valuation model* development parameters and environment. *Valuation models must* be evaluated to determine whether changes in the financial instrument itself, *intended use* of the *valuation*, or market conditions necessitate adjustment, redevelopment, or replacement of the *valuation model.*

120.15 An ongoing monitoring process *should* also consider new information as it becomes available, particularly if it was not available during the original *valuation model* development process. New empirical evidence or theoretical research may suggest the need to modify or even replace original methods.

120.16 Any *valuation model* limitations and sensitivities identified in the development process *must* be regularly assessed as part of the ongoing monitoring. If *valuation models* are known to only work for certain ranges of *input values*, market conditions, or other factors, they *must* be monitored to identify situations where these constraints are approached or exceeded. As part of the ongoing monitoring process, depending on the availability of benchmarking information, it may be appropriate to compare a given *valuation model's* outputs relative to estimates from alternative internal or external models. Discrepancies between the outputs from a v*aluation model* to benchmarks *should* trigger investigation into the sources and degree of the differences, and examination of whether they are within an expected or appropriate reasonable range given the nature of the comparison. The results of a benchmark analysis may suggest revisions to a v*aluation model*; however, differences do not necessarily indicate that a *valuation model* is in error. A benchmark itself is an alternative prediction,

and the differences may be due to differences in the *data* or method used. Rather, if a *valuation model* and benchmark match well, that is evidence in favour of the *valuation model*.

120.17 If *significant* deficiencies are identified in the *valuation model* as part of quality control processes, including review and challenge, the resulting *value* is not IVS compliant.

130. Documentation for Valuation Models

130.01 Documentation *should* be sufficient to provide a record of the *valuation* and include sufficient information to describe the valuation conclusion reached, such that the *valuer* applying *professional judgement* is able to understand and review the *valuation* (see IVS 105 *Valuation Models,* section 50).

130.02 There *should* be documentation of *significant inputs* to the *valuation model* including details of model design, development, implementation, and testing.

130.03 The *valuer must* document all relevant *valuation* information based upon the *intended use*, including accounting, legal, and regulatory requirements, recognising that there is *professional judgement* as to the evidence that *should* be included.

130.04 Documentation *should* be sufficiently detailed so that parties unfamiliar with a *valuation model*, such as *valuation model* users, can understand how the *valuation model* operates, its limitations, and its key assumptions.

130.05 An appropriate *valuation model must* have documentation that includes the following information:

(a) valuation methodology selection process, including theoretical approach and supporting research and alternatives assessed,

(b) *valuation model* design and formulae,

(c) limiting assumptions and conditions inherent in *the valuation model*,

(d) *input* selection process,

(e) nature and rational for judgmental assumptions,

(f) *valuation model* testing procedures and results,

(g) validation procedures and results (if applicable) and when it *should* be re-validated,

(h) *valuation model* limitations and mitigation of limitations, if they exist,

(i) conclusion and any qualifications if applicable.

140. Quality Control Overview

140.01 This quality control section supplements IVS 100 *Valuation Framework*, section 30, adding greater detail as it relates to financial instruments.

140.02 Quality controls are procedures that ensure the *valuation* is performed consistent with IVS. The nature and extent of the quality control process

depends on the *intended use*, *intended user*, the characteristics of the *asset* and/or *liability* being valued and the complexity of the *valuation*.

140.03 Quality controls may be automated and/or manual and may include but are not limited to *data* reviews, *valuation model* validations, independent recalculation, back testing, and fact checking.

140.04 Quality controls *must* be appropriately designed and executed in a manner that affirms the completeness and integrity of the *valuation* process and the appropriateness for the *intended use* of the conclusion of *value*.

140.05 Quality controls *must* be appropriately documented. Documentation *must* be adequate to allow the *valuer* applying *professional judgement* to understand the scope of the quality control, the work performed, and the conclusions reached.

140.06 For recurring *valuations*, quality controls *must* be periodically assessed to ensure that integrity and completeness of the control environment is appropriate as of the *valuation date*. The review process *must* be documented.

140.07 The *valuer* may delegate the performance of the quality control process (eg, engage a *service organisation* or a *specialist*) but cannot discharge their own accountability for the *valuation* and the *value*.

140.08 Quality controls *should* include a degree of review and challenge.

150. Characteristics of Appropriate Quality Control

150.01 In selecting and implementing quality controls, such controls *must* address the following:

(a) complete: *valuations* produce *values* that are sufficient to address attributes of the *assets* and/or *liabilities*,

(b) effective: successful in producing an IVS-compliant *value*,

(c) transparent: provide a record of the *valuation* and include sufficient information to describe the valuation conclusion reached, such that the *valuer* applying *professional judgement* is able to understand and review the *valuation.*

160. Application of Quality Control

160.01 Quality controls *must* be designed and implemented to help ensure that *valuations* are performed in compliance with IVS.

160.02 To achieve this, quality controls *should* confirm as of the *valuation date* that quality control processes have ensured the following:

(a) completeness of the population of instruments to be valued,

(b) accuracy of the financial instruments to be valued with sufficient descriptive details to perform the *valuation*,

(c) Quality control processes have been executed over:

(i) *data*, assumptions, adjustments and *inputs*,

(ii) the selection of models to determine *value*,

(iii) manual or other interventions over the established process,

(iv) communication and documentation of the *valuation* process and the resultant *value*.

160.03 For *valuation*s that include the delegation to other *specialists* or *service organisations*, the *valuer must* understand and assess the roles and responsibilities, the work performed, and the results reached.

160.04 Quality controls *should* be reassessed as of any *valuation date* since financial instruments and the environment in which they are valued can change over time.

170. Review and Challenge

170.01 Review and challenge is an assessment of the *valuation* or the *value* independent of the *valuer*. In performing a *valuation*, review and challenge *should* be performed to assess the reasonableness of the decisions made by the *valuer* throughout the *valuation* and compliance with IVS.

170.02 With respect to models, an independent validation *should* be performed to assess the appropriateness of the selected *valuation model* in line with design objectives and *intended use*, to determine if it is performing as designed, and whether *valuation model* limitations have been identified and the impact of limitations on *value* are understood.

170.03 A validation process *should* be performed by one or more individuals with sufficient knowledge, skills, and expertise relative to the financial instrument being valued. In addition, they *should* have the authority to effectively challenge the *valuation model*.

170.04 The extent and rigor of validation procedures *should* be commensurate with the *intended use* of the *valuation model*. The specific tests performed and their frequency are matters that depend on the circumstances and *must* be defined and appropriately set as part of the overall *valuation.*

170.05 For *valuation models* that are intended to be used on an ongoing basis, the validation process *should* continue periodically while the *valuation model* remains in use.

170.06 Validation procedures and the results of the validation *must* be documented and transparent to the *valuer* and users of the model in a timely manner.

170.07 Validation procedures and the results of the validation of third-party *valuation models must* be documented and transparent to the *valuer* and users of the *valuation model* in a timely manner.

180. Valuation Control Framework

180.01 For *valuations* with more complexity or involving multiple individuals or processes, the assignment of responsibilities *must* be documented to ensure that accountability for the execution of all components is clear by developing a valuation control framework.

180.02 The valuation control framework *should* address:

(a) clear definition of the roles and responsibilities of each party in the *valuation*,

(b) identification of responsible parties, including quality control and review and challenge, and confirmation that responsible parties have correct and sufficient capabilities and resources to fulfil their responsibilities,

(c) valuation assessment, escalation, and remediation procedures,

(d) the types and extent of *valuation risk* associated with the *valuation*,

(e) for each instrument type either directly identify or define attributes for each of the following:

(i) *data* and *inputs,*

(ii) *valuation models*,

(iii) requirements for documentation across the *valuation*,

(iv) timeline and frequency of *valuations*.

180.03 The *valuer* may delegate the performance of the process (eg, engage a *service organisation* or a *specialist*). The impact of such *should* be considered in the valuation control framework.

180.04 For recurring *valuations*, the valuation control framework *should* be reviewed and updated to help ensure they continue to be relevant. In addition, a review *must* be conducted in the event of *significant* changes to the financial instruments or their environment.

190. Valuation Execution

190.01 There *must* be a process in place to ensure the proper usage of *inputs* and *valuation models* to develop a *value* in accordance with the *intended use*. Proper usage *should* include an understanding of process to develop and use *inputs* and *valuation models*, along with any limitations, uncertainties, or inaccuracies.

190.02 There *must* be a process in place to assess the *valuation* for compliance with the scope of work and the *value* for its *intended use*.

190.03 Limitations, uncertainties, or inaccuracies *must* be assessed to determine whether the *value* has been developed appropriately for the *intended use*.

190.04 Calibration *must* be performed during a *valuation*. Calibration is a comparison of outputs from a *valuation model* with actual observed and or expected outcomes. Actual outcomes could include *prices* observed in secondary market trading or *prices* observed in originations. Expected outcomes may consist of established expected reasonable ranges of *values* as compared with implied valuation metrics or *values* from alternative *valuation models*. Expected outcomes may also consist of *professional judgement* to confirm whether the resultant *values* make sense.

190.05 A variety of quantitative and qualitative testing and analytical techniques *should* be used in the assessment of the calibration analysis. Tests *should* be based on a *valuation model's* methodology, its complexity, data availability, and the *valuation risk* relating to the *valuation*. Tests *should* be

designed for each situation, as not all tests will be effective or feasible in every circumstance.

190.06 If the analysis produces evidence of inappropriate *inputs* or *valuation model* performance, action *must* be taken to address the nature of the issue and understand the causes and remediation of the variance.

200. Documentation

200.01 Documentation *must* be sufficient to describe the quality controls implemented, including review and challenge (if any). The documentation *must* contain sufficient detail to be considered reasonable by the *valuer* applying *professional judgement*.

200.02 To the extent there are issues identified during the quality control process, including review and challenge, the issue(s) identified, along with the bias for decisions made and the resulting actions, *should* be documented.

200.03 For recurring *valuations*, documentation *must* be reviewed and updated at regular intervals to help ensure they continue to meet their objectives. In addition, a review *must* be conducted in the event of *significant* changes to the financial instruments or their environment.

International Valuation Standards

International Valuation Standards Council,
20 St Dunstan's Hill, London EC3R 8HL,
United Kingdom

Email contact@ivsc.org
Web www.ivsc.org

IVSC

INTERNATIONAL VALUATION
STANDARDS COUNCIL